FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Sprint PCS® Service

Sprint Power Vision Smart Device
Treo™ 700P by Palm

www.sprint.com

© Sprint Nextel. All rights reserved. No reproduction in whole or in part without prior written approval. Sprint, the "Going Forward" logo, and other trademarks are trademarks of Sprint Nextel.

Printed in the U.S.A.

PN: 406-10412-00

v. 0 0

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Intellectual Property Notices

© 2006 Palm, Inc. All rights reserved. Blazer, HotSync, Palm, Palm OS, Treo device, VersaMail, and the Palm and Treo device logos are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to Palm, Inc. This product contains ACCESS Co., Ltd.'s NetFront 3.0 Internet browser software. © 1996-2005 ACCESS Co., Ltd. and ACCESS Systems America, Inc. NetFront is the trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and in other countries except the United States of America. NetFront is a registered trademark of NetFront Communications, Inc. in the United States of America and is used under a license. Documents To Go is a trademark or registered trademark of DataViz, Inc. A portion of the enclosed product is © copyrighted by Fraunhofer IIS (2005). All rights reserved. All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products or services of, their respective owners.

This product is protected by one or more of the following United States patents:
6,976,226; 6,975,304; 6,965,375; 6,961,567; 6,961,029; 6,957,397;
6,952,571; 6,950,988; 6,947,975; 6,947,017; 6,943,667; 6,940,490;
6,924,752; 6,907,233; 6,906,701; 6,906,741; 6,901,276; 6,850,780;
6,845,408; 6,842,628; 6,842,335; 6,831,662; 6,819,552; 6,804,699;
6,795,710; 6,788,285; 6,781,824; 6,781,575; 6,766,490; 6,745,047;
6,744,451; 6,738,852; 6,732,105; 6,724,720; 6,721,892; 6,712,638;
6,708,280; 6,697,639; 6,687,839; 6,685,328; 6,665,803; 6,618,044
;6,590,588; 6,539,476; 6,532,148 ;6,523,124; 6,519,141; 6,516,202;
6,490,155; 6,480,146; 6,457,134; 6,456,247; 6,442,637; 6,441,824;
6,437,543; 6,429,625; 6,425,087; 6,389,572; 6,388,877; 6,381,650;
6,363,082; 6,344,848; 6,317,085; 6,241,537; 6,222,857; 6,185,423;
6,147,314; 6,115,248; 6,064,342; D421,251; D429,252; D466,128;
D478,091. Patent pending.

This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

A portion of this software includes software modules developed by the Independent JPEG group. MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology is licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson. This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.

Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability

Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that may arise through the use of this software. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

Table of Contents

Welcome to Sprint i

How to Use This Guide ii

Section 1: Setting Up Your Smart Device and Your Computer 1

1A. Setting Up Your Sprint Power Vision Smart Device Treo™ 700P by Palm 3

What You Need 4
Your New Treo 700P Smart Device 6
Inserting the Battery 11
Charging the Battery 13

1B. Setting Up Service 19

Making Your First Call 20
Setting Up Your Voicemail 23
Creating Sprint PCS® Account Passwords 24

1C. Connecting to Your Computer 25

Why Connect My Device to My Computer? 26
Upgrading From Another Palm OS® Device 27
Installing the Desktop Synchronization Software 30
Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer 32
Synchronizing Information—The Basics 33

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Section 2: Your Treo™ 700P Smart Device 37

2A. Moving Around on Your Smart Device 39

Moving Around the Device Screen 40
Using the Keyboard 45
Opening Applications 50

2B. Using Your Device's Phone Features 53

Turning Your Device On and Off 54
Opening the Phone Application 56
Making Calls 57
Receiving Calls 62
Using Voicemail 64
Managing Active Calls 67
Using Sprint PCS® Voice Command 76
Defining Favorite Buttons 78
Using a Phone Headset 82
Customizing Phone Settings 88
Controlling Your Roaming Experience 98
Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status 100

Section 3: Using Sprint PCS Vision® and Other Wireless Connections 105

3A. Sprint PCS Vision®—The Basics 107

Getting Started With Sprint PCS Vision 108
Sprint Power Vision Features 109
Accessing Sprint PCS Vision 111

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3B. Sprint Power VisionSM 113

Getting to Know Sprint Power Vision 114
Personalizing Your Service With On Demand 115
Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem 118

3C. Using Email 121

What Email Applications Can I Use on My Smart Device? 122
The VersaMail Application 124
Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition 142
Using GoodLink™ Applications Software 143

3D. Messaging 145

Creating and Sending Messages 146
Receiving Messages 151
Using Messaging to Chat 154
Managing Your Messages 155
Customizing Your Messaging Settings 156
Using Online Services 158

3E. Browsing the Web 159

Viewing a Web Page 160
Working With Web Pages 163
Working With Bookmarks and Saved Pages 167
Customizing Your Web Browser Settings 170

3F. Using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology and Dial-Up Networking 173

Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 174
Using Your Device as a Wireless Modem 178

Section 4: Your Portable Media Device 183

4A. Working With Your Pictures and Videos 185

Taking Pictures and Videos 186
Customizing Your Camera Settings 191
Viewing Pictures and Videos 193
Organizing Pictures and Videos 195
Using Your Online Album 200
Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer 202

4B. Listening to Music 203

Setting Up Windows Media Player for MP3 204
Transferring MP3 Files From Your Computer 206
Transferring Music From a CD to Your Device 208
Listening to Music on Your Treo Device 209

4C. Watching Sprint TV℠ 213

Accessing Streamed Media 214
Viewing Streamed Media 216

Section 5: Your Mobile Organizer 217

5A. Using Your Device's Organizer Features 219

Contacts 220
Calendar 224
Tasks 235
Memos 240

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5B. Increasing Your Productivity 241

Using the Documents Application to Work With Your Office Files 242
Voice Memo 244
World Clock 246
Calculator 248

Section 6: Managing Your Information and Settings 251

6A. Managing Files and Applications 253

Using Find 254
Installing Applications 255
Removing Applications 258
Viewing Application Information 260
Sending Information Using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 261
Beaming Information 264
Synchronizing Information—Advanced 268
Using Expansion Cards 276

6B. Customizing Your Device 283

Setting System Sounds 284
Adjusting the Display and Appearance 286
Changing the Applications Settings 290
Customizing Device Buttons 292
Setting the Date and Time 294
Optimizing Power Settings 296
Locking Your Device and Information 297
Using Connection Settings 306

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Purchasing Accessories for Your Device 307

Section 7: Resources 309

7A. Help 311

Trouble Upgrading? 312
Resetting Your Treo 700p Smart Device 314
Replacing the Battery 317
Troubleshooting 319
Making Room on Your Treo 700p Smart Device 346
Third-Party Applications 347
Errors 349
Where to Learn More 350

7B. Glossary 353

Section 8: Safety and Specifications 359

8A. Important Safety Information 361

General Precautions 362
Maintaining Safe Use of and Access to Your Device 363
Using Your Phone With a Hearing Aid Device 366
Caring for the Battery 368
Radiofrequency (RF) Energy 370
Static Electricity, ESD, and Your Device 373
Owner's Record 375
User's Guide Proprietary Notice 375

8B. Specifications 377

Specifications 378

Index 381

Welcome to Sprint

Sprint and Nextel have come together offering you more choice and flexibility to do whatever you want, whenever you want.

This powerful combination brings you access to more products, more services, and more of what you need to do more of what you want. Welcome to a future full of possibility. Welcome to the new Sprint.

Welcome and thank you for choosing Sprint.

How to Use This Guide

We know you're eager to start using your device right away, and the sections of this guide are designed to help you do just that.

- **Section 1: Setting Up Your Smart Device and Your Computer** guides you through the process of setting up your new Treo™ 700p smart device, your Sprint PCS® Service, and your computer.
- **Section 2: Your Treo™ 700p Smart Device** shows you the basics of your device and service with quick, easy-to-follow instructions. This section also describes the features of your device's phone and shows you how to use Sprint PCS service features such as voicemail, call waiting, and call forwarding.
- **Section 3: Using Sprint PCS Vision® and Other Wireless Connections** shows you how to use Sprint PCS Vision features, including Web browsing, messaging, and email. It also describes other types of wireless connections such as Bluetooth® wireless technology.
- **Section 4: Your Portable Media Device** shows you how to use your device's camera—including how to use the Sprint PCS® Picture Mail application—and how to transfer and listen to music files on your device.
- **Section 5: Your Mobile Organizer** guides you through the process of using the built-in, full-featured, Palm OS® organizer that gives you instant access to your Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Memos, Calculator, and more.

- **Section 6: Managing Your Information and Settings** describes the tools for managing files and applications and the preferences that enable you to customize your device.
- **Section 7: Resources** answers frequently asked questions and shows you what to do if something goes wrong. It also includes a helpful glossary of terms.
- **Section 8: Safety and Specifications** outlines recommended safety and maintenance guidelines and displays the technical specifications for your Treo 700p smart device.

WARNING:	Please refer to "Important Safety Information" on page 361 to learn about information that will help you safely use your phone. Failure to read and follow the Important Safety Information in this phone guide may result in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage.

Setting Up Your Smart Device and Your Computer

Setting Up Your Sprint Power Vision Smart Device Treo™ 700P by Palm

In This Section

- What You Need
- Your New Treo 700P Smart Device
- Inserting the Battery
- Charging the Battery

What You Need

Your Treo™ 700p smart device box contains the following:

Hardware

- Treo device
- Rechargeable battery
- AC charger
- USB sync cable
- Stereo headset
- Sprint® charger adapter

Documentation

- *Read This First* poster
- *Welcome to Sprint* pamphlet
- *Sprint Power Vision Smart Device Treo™ 700p by Palm Quick Reference Guide*
- *Email on Your Sprint Power Vision Smart Device Treo™ 700p by Palm* booklet
- *Sprint Power Vision Network* pamphlet
- Terms & Conditions
- Warranty
- Software License Agreement
- Audible insert

Software

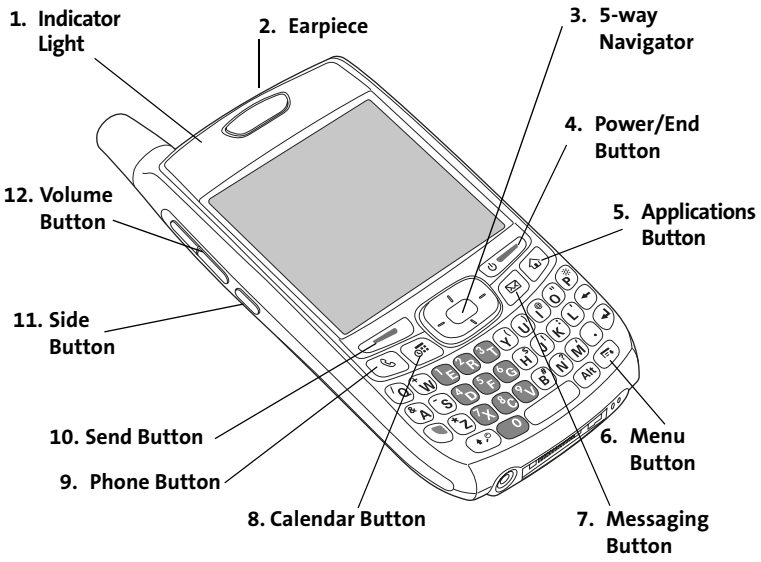
- Palm Software Installation CD (includes desktop synchronization software and bonus software for your device)

You'll also need the following items to complete the installation and activation:

- An activated Sprint PCS® service plan
- A location with wireless coverage for your device
- An electrical outlet
- The computer with which you will synchronize your personal information

Your New Treo 700p Smart Device

Your Device's Features: Front View

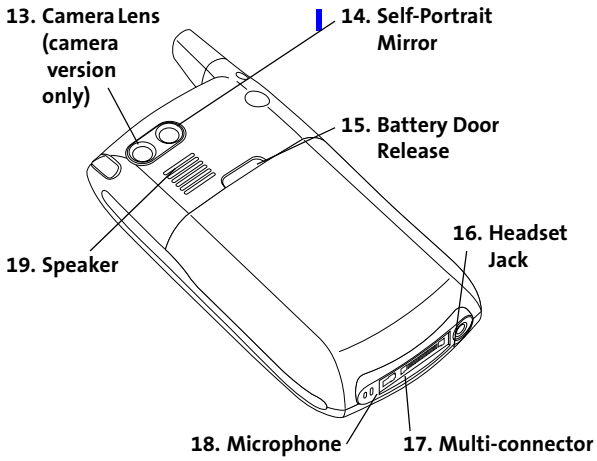


FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

1. **Indicator Light** provides status information for your device based on the color of the light and the blink state.
2. **Earpiece** serves as the speaker on your device when you are not using the speakerphone feature or a headset.
3. **5-way Navigator** gives you one-handed access to moving around the device screen and selecting options. See "Moving Around the Device Screen" on page 40 for instructions.
4. **Power/End Button** turns the device's phone on and off, wakes up and turns off the screen, and hangs up calls.
5. **Applications Button** opens Applications view.
6. **Menu Button** opens the application menus.
7. **Messaging Button** opens the Messaging application. If you downloaded and installed the Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ application, this button opens Business Connection (see "Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition" on page 142 for information).
8. **Calendar Button** opens the Calendar application.
9. **Phone Button** opens the Phone application.
10. **Send Button** dials when a phone number is selected or entered, and answers an incoming phone call.
11. **Side Button** records voice memos by default, and performs context-sensitive actions when an application is open, such as playing or pausing MP3 files in the Pocket Tunes™ application. You can also reassign this button to open your favorite application.
12. **Volume Button** adjusts the earpiece, speaker, and ringer volume levels.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Your Device's Features: Back View



13. **Camera Lens** enables you to take pictures using the built-in camera (if included). There are two models of the Treo 700p smart device: One comes with a camera and the other does not. The packaging for your device identifies whether a camera is included.
14. **Self-Portrait Mirror** enables you to take a picture of yourself (if your device includes a camera).
15. **Battery Door Release** opens the battery compartment.

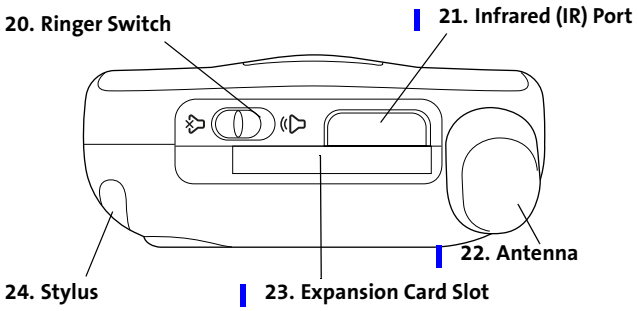
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

16. **Headset Jack** enables you to connect a hands-free headset. Use only headsets that are compatible with your device.
17. **Multi-connector** enables you to attach the USB sync cable and AC charger to your device. You can connect the charger either to the sync cable connector or directly to the charger jack on the Multi-connector.
18. **Microphone** serves as the mouthpiece on your device's phone.
19. **Speaker** plays ringtones and alarms, and serves as the speaker for the speakerphone feature.

Note:	The Treo 700p smart device speaker includes a large magnet, so be sure to keep your device away from credit cards or other items that could become demagnetized.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Your Device's Features: Top View

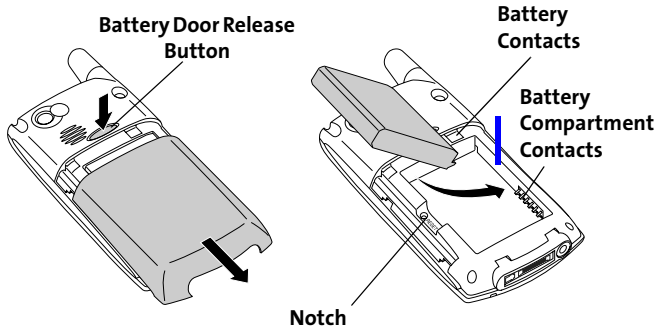


20. **Ringer Switch** controls the ringer setting. See "Setting System Sounds" on page 284 for details on changing the settings. Silencing the ringer turns off all system sounds, including alarms.
21. **Infrared (IR) Port** uses infrared technology to transmit information to and receive information from other infrared-enabled devices that use compatible software.
22. **Antenna** receives and sends wireless communication signals. The antenna does not telescope out of your device.
23. **Expansion Card Slot** allows you to expand the capabilities of your device using a MultiMediaCard, SD, or SDIO card. See "Using Expansion Cards" on page 276.
24. **Stylus** allows you to tap options on your device's screen. To use the stylus, slide it out of the slot and hold it as you would a pen or pencil.

Inserting the Battery

WARNING:	Use only Sprint-approved or manufacturer-approved batteries and chargers with your device. The failure to use a Sprint-approved or manufacturer-approved battery and charger may increase the risk that your device will overheat, catch fire, or explode, resulting in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage.

1. Use one hand to press the **Battery Door Release** button, and use your other hand to slide the battery door downward to remove it from your device.



2. Align the battery contacts with the battery compartment contacts.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

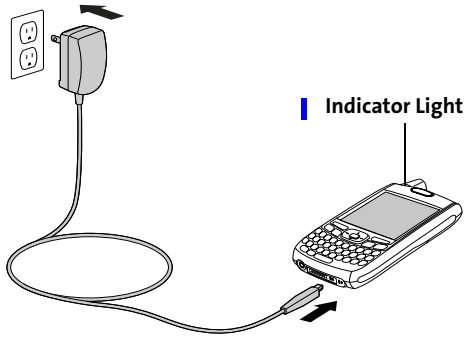
3. Insert the battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, and then press it into place.
4. Slide the battery door onto the back of the device until it clicks into place.
5. Follow the onscreen instructions to set up your device.

Tip:	Buy an extra battery as a spare for long trips or heavy data use. Visit www.palm.com to purchase batteries that are approved by Sprint and that are compatible with your device.

Charging the Battery

The battery comes with a sufficient charge to complete the setup process and activate your phone. After activation, we recommend charging your device for three and a half hours to give it a full charge. See “Maximizing Battery Life” on page 16 for tips on maximizing the life of your device’s battery.

1. Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.
2. Connect the charger cable to the charger jack on the bottom of the device. Make sure the arrow on the connector is facing up, toward your Treo device screen.
3. To confirm that your device is charging, check the indicator light.
   - Red indicates that your device is charging.
   - Green indicates that your device is fully charged.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

If the battery is fully drained, it may take a few moments for the indicator light to turn on while the battery is charging.

The onscreen battery icon displays the power status:

- **Full battery icon** : Battery is not connected to a wall outlet and is fully charged.
- **Partial battery icon** : Battery is not connected to a wall outlet and has some power but is not fully charged.
- **Almost-empty battery icon with red at the bottom** : Battery needs to be charged immediately.

Note:	Your device's indicator light blinks red when the battery needs to be charged.

- **Red lightning bolt** : Battery is connected to a wall outlet and is charging.
- **Green lightning bolt** : Battery is connected to a wall outlet and is fully charged.

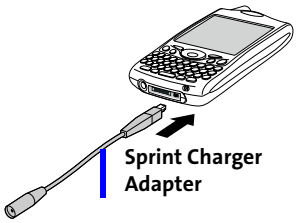
Tip:	To see exactly how much power is left in your battery, tap the onscreen battery icon.

Using a Sprint Charger Adapter

If the connector on your Sprint-approved 1 Amp AC charger or vehicle charger doesn't fit into the connector on the bottom of your device, use the included Sprint charger adapter.

Warning:	Use only with 1 Amp AC chargers distributed by Sprint for your device. Using any unapproved AC charger may destroy the AC charger and cause a fire.

1. Plug the AC charger into a power source.
2. Connect the Sprint charger adapter to the charger jack on bottom of the Treo 700P smart device.
3. Connect the charger cable to the Sprint charger adapter.
4. Charge your Treo 700P smart device as described earlier.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Battery Life

Battery life depends on individual use. Consumption factors include signal strength, speakerphone use, and use of wireless features.

When used as a phone, the Treo device battery provides up to 4.5 hours of talk time on the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network or up to 15 days of standby time. Talk time is slightly lower when you are roaming on the cellular 800 MHz band.

If the battery drains to the point where your device doesn't turn on, the device stores your information safely until you recharge the battery. To avoid draining the battery, we recommend that you charge and synchronize your device every day, especially if you use the wireless features of your device often.

Note:	Using your device's phone has an effect on the battery life. You can extend the battery life by turning off your device's phone while using the organizer features. In any case, regular charging is recommended for optimal performance.

Maximizing Battery Life

You can increase the life of your Treo 700P smart device battery by following a few easy guidelines. Remember that battery life depends on how you use your device.

- Charge your device whenever you're at your desk, or charge it overnight each day. The Lithium Ion (Li-Ion) battery has a much longer useful life when it is topped off frequently, versus charging it after it is fully drained.
- Your device's wireless features (phone, email, messaging, Web, and any applications that use a Sprint Power Vision℠ connection, such as Sprint TV) and media features (camera, media players, eBooks, and games) consume more power than its organizer features. If you spend a lot of time using the

wireless and media features, keep an eye on the battery icon and charge when necessary.

- If you don't plan to use the wireless features on your device for awhile, turn off your phone (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see "Call Forwarding" on page 73).
- As with any mobile phone, if you are in an area with no wireless coverage, your device searches for a signal, which consumes power. If you cannot move to an area of better coverage, you may want to temporarily turn off your phone. While your phone is off, you can continue to use your device's nonwireless features.
- Turn down the screen brightness (see "Adjusting the Brightness" on page 286).
- Decrease the settings in Power Preferences and turn off Beam Receive (see "Optimizing Power Settings" on page 296).
- Turn off the Bluetooth® feature if you are not using it (see "Connecting to a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device" on page 84).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting Up Service

In This Section

- Making Your First Call
- Setting Up Your Voicemail
- Creating Sprint PCS® Account Passwords

Setting up service on your new Treo™ 700p smart device is quick and easy. This section walks you through the necessary steps to unlock your device, set up your voicemail, establish passwords, and contact Sprint for assistance with your Sprint PCS® Service.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Making Your First Call

Determining If Your Device's Phone Is Already Activated

If you received your device in the mail or purchased it at a Sprint Store, it probably has already been activated. All you need to do is unlock it.

If your phone is not activated, please call Sprint at 1-888-211-4PCS (4727).

Unlocking Your Device

1. If the screen is off, press and release **Power/End** to wake up the screen.
2. Press **Center** on the **5-way navigator** to turn off **Keyguard** (see "Moving Around the Device Screen" on page 40 for information on the **5-way**).
3. Enter your four-digit lock code. (For security purposes, the code is not visible as you type.)

Note:	If you can't recall your lock code, try using the last four digits of either your Social Security number or wireless phone number, or try 0000. If none of these works, call Sprint Customer Service at 1-888-211-4PCS (4727). See "Where to Learn More" on page 350 for other ways to get help from Sprint if you are having trouble with your service.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

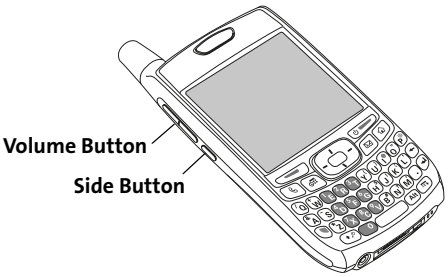
Making a Call

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Press **Center** on the **5-way navigator** to turn off **Keyguard** (see "Locking Your Keyboard (Keyguard)" on page 297 for information on **Keyguard**).
3. Tap the onscreen **Dial Pad** to enter the number you want to call.
4. Press **Send** to dial.
5. After you finish the call, press **Power/End** to end the call.

Adjusting Call Volume

While a call is in progress, press the **Volume** button on the side of your device to adjust the call volume.

- To increase the volume, press the upper half of the **Volume** button.
- To decrease the volume, press the lower half of the **Volume** button.



What's My Phone Number?

1. Make sure your phone is on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55 for information).
2. Press **Phone** .
3. Open the **menus** .
4. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Info**.

Look Here for Your Phone Number

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting Up Your Voicemail

All unanswered calls to your device's phone are automatically transferred to your voicemail, even if your phone is in use or turned off.

To set up your voicemail:

1. Press **Phone** .
   - Press and hold 1.
2. Follow the system prompts to:
   - Create your password.
   - Record your name announcement.
   - Record your greeting.
   - Choose whether or not to activate Skip Pass Code (a feature that lets you access your voicemail simply by pressing and holding 1, bypassing the need for you to enter your password). If you do not activate Skip Pass Code, your device uses the Voicemail Pass Code feature, which requires you to enter your password each time you want to access your voicemail.

Note:	If you are concerned about unauthorized access to your voicemail account, we recommend that you use the Voicemail Pass Code.

For more information about using your voicemail, see "Using Voicemail" on page 64.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating Sprint PCS® Account Passwords

As a Sprint PCS customer, you enjoy unlimited access to your personal account information, your voicemail account, and your Sprint PCS Vision® or Sprint Power Vision℠ account. To ensure that no one else has access to your information, you will need to create passwords to protect your privacy.

Account Password

If you are the account owner, you'll have an account password to sign on to www.sprint.com and to use when calling Sprint Customer Service. **Your default account password is the last four digits of your Social Security number.** If you are not the account owner (if someone else pays for your Sprint PCS Service), you can get a sub-account password at www.sprint.com.

Voicemail Password

You'll create your voicemail password when you set up your voicemail. See "Setting Up Your Voicemail" on page 23.

Sprint PCS Vision or Sprint Power Vision Password

With your Treo 700P smart device, you may elect to set up a Sprint PCS Vision or Sprint Power Vision password. This optional password can be used to authorize the purchase of Premium Services content and to protect personal information on multi-phone accounts.

For more information or to change your passwords, sign on to www.sprint.com or call Sprint Customer Service at 1-888-211-4PCS (4727).

Connecting to Your Computer

In This Section

- Why Connect My Device to My Computer?
- Upgrading From Another Palm OS® Device
- Installing the Desktop Synchronization Software
- Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer
- Synchronizing Information—The Basics

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Why Connect My Device to My Computer?

You can enter or change information on your device or on your computer (using Palm® Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook for Windows), and then synchronize to automatically update the information in both places, so there's no need to enter it twice. We strongly recommend that you synchronize your device and your computer frequently to keep your information up-to-date (and backed up) in both locations.

Before you can synchronize, you need to install the desktop synchronization software on your computer and connect the sync cable to your computer.

System Requirements

Windows computers

- Windows 2000 or XP (or later)
- 32MB of available memory (RAM)
- 170MB of free hard disk space
- CD drive
- Available USB port

Mac computers

- Mac OS X version 10.2 or later
- 128MB of total memory (RAM)
- 190MB of free hard disk space
- CD drive
- Available USB port

Upgrading From Another Palm OS® Device

Note:	If you are setting up your first Palm OS® device, skip ahead to "Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer" on page 32.

You can transfer all compatible applications and information from your previous Palm OS® device to your new Treo™ 700p smart device. This includes your calendar events, contacts, memos, and tasks, as well as your application settings and any compatible third-party applications and files.

When you install Palm Desktop software, some third-party applications may be quarantined because they are not compatible with the Palm OS software version 5.4.9 on your new Treo device. Quarantined files are not installed on your device, nor are they deleted; these files are placed in a new folder on your computer: C:\Program Files\Palm\<device name>\PalmOS5 Incompatible Apps. (On some systems, *Palm* may be replaced with *palmOne*.)

Note:	Some third-party utilities allow you to back up your old device's information onto an expansion card and then transfer the information to your Treo device. We do not recommend this method because any incompatible applications are also transferred.

1. Calculate how much space your applications and information occupy on your *previous* Palm OS device:
   - From **Applications** view, open the **menus** .
   - Select **Info** on the **App** menu.
   - At the bottom of the screen, select **Size**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Look at the numbers on the **Free Space** line and subtract the number on the left from the number on the right to calculate the space used. For example, on the device shown here, 22.4 - 17.5 = 4.9. This means that 4.9MB of space is occupied on this device.

2. If the space occupied on your *old* device is 60MB or less, go to step 3. If the space occupied is greater than 60MB, then do any of the following to free up some space before you go to the next step:
   - Delete any third-party applications that you no longer use.
   - Move large files, such as eBooks and images, to an expansion card.
   - Move third-party applications to an expansion card.
   - Purge old information in applications such as **Calendar** (**Date Book**), **Tasks (To Do)**, and email. Refer to the documentation that came with your old device for instructions on these items.
3. Synchronize your *old* device with your *old* desktop software to back up your information one last time.
4. Connect your *new* smart device to your computer (see “Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer” on page 32).
5. Install the *new* desktop synchronization software from the Palm Software Installation CD (see “Installing the Desktop Synchronization Software” on page 30).

Important:	Do not synchronize your new Treo 700p smart device with any previous versions of Palm Desktop software.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. During the installation process, synchronize your *new* Treo device with your *new* desktop synchronization software as instructed. When prompted, do the following:
   - Connect your *new* device to your computer (see "Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer" on page 32).
   - Indicate whether you want to sync all applications or only PIM (personal information management) applications.
   - Select a device name for your *new* device; be sure to select the same name that you used for your *old* device. (This is the name that appears in the User list in Palm Desktop software.)
7. (**Mac users only**) If you have pictures on your *old* device, copy them from your *old* device to an expansion card or beam them to your *new* Treo device.
8. If you plan to continue using your *old* device, perform a hard reset to remove its associated device name. (See the documentation that came with your *old* device for instructions on performing a hard reset.) Each device you synchronize with your computer must have a unique name. The next time you synchronize your *old* device with your computer, be sure to assign it a new name.

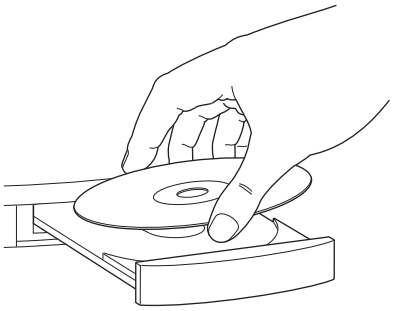
If any third-party applications are quarantined during the installation, do not manually install any of the quarantined files. Contact the third-party developer for software updates and information about compatibility with your *new* device.

Installing the Desktop Synchronization Software

Even if you already own a Palm OS device and have installed a previous version of the desktop software, you *must* install the software from the Palm Software Installation CD that comes with your Treo 700p smart device.

Note:	If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software. Contact your company's IT department for help.

1. Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those that are minimized. Your computer must have all its resources available to install the software.
2. Insert the Palm Software Installation CD into the CD drive on your computer.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. If you are installing the software on a Mac, double-click the **CD** icon on the desktop, and then double-click the **PalmSoftware.pkg** icon.
4. When the installation wizard opens, follow the onscreen instructions. Please note these important points about the installation process:
   - You can choose which desktop software you want to use for synchronization: Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook (Windows only).

Note:	If you use Microsoft Outlook as your desktop email application, select Microsoft Outlook as your desktop synchronization software. If you select Microsoft Outlook, Palm Desktop software is still installed on your computer. When you enter information on your computer, be sure to enter your information in Microsoft Outlook, not in Palm Desktop software.

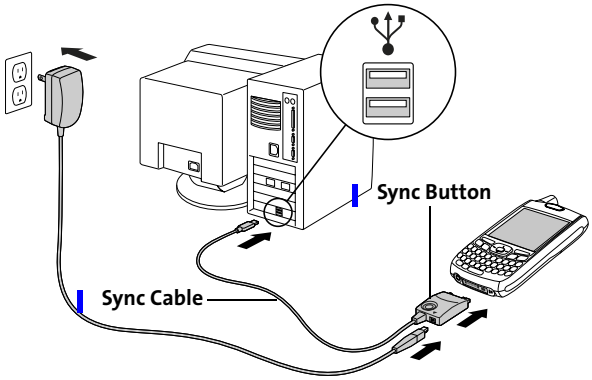
   - When the install process prompts you to connect your device to your computer, go to "Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer" on page 32.

Tip:	If you want to sync information with applications other than Palm Desktop or Microsoft Outlook, you need to purchase additional third-party sync software. This sync software is sometimes called a *conduit*.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer

1. Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.
2. Plug the USB sync cable into an available USB port or a powered USB hub on your computer.
3. With the sync button facing up, connect the sync cable to the bottom of your device. Do not press the sync button until you are instructed to do so.
4. Connect the charger cable to the connector on the sync cable.



You are now ready to synchronize. Go to "Synchronizing Information—The Basics" on page 33.

Synchronizing Information—The Basics

Synchronizing means that information that is entered or updated in one place (your device or your computer) is automatically updated in the other, so there's no need to enter the information twice. We strongly recommend that you synchronize your Treo device with your computer or corporate server frequently to keep your information up-to-date (and backed up) in both locations.

Important:	To sync your information, you must install the software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your Treo 700p smart device—even if you sync with Outlook or another third-party application. See "Installing the Desktop Synchronization Software" on page 30 for instructions.

Information from all the following applications is updated by default each time you synchronize your device with your desktop software:

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

How each application syncs depends on your computer type and the desktop software you are using, as follows:

Computer	Desktop	What Syncs and Where
Windows	Outlook	• Calendar, Contacts, Memos, and Tasks sync with Outlook. • Pics&Videos syncs with Palm Desktop software.
Windows	Palm Desktop software	All applications sync with Palm Desktop.
Mac	Palm Desktop software	All applications sync with Palm Desktop.

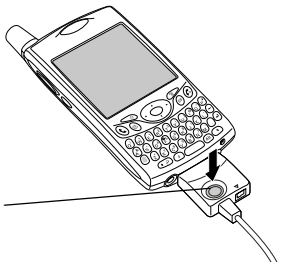
Tip:	For information on locating your pictures and videos on your computer, see "Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer" on page 202.

1. Connect your Treo 700p smart device to your computer as described in "Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer" on page 32.

Note:	If you're performing initial setup, your device should already be connected to your computer.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

2. Press the sync button on the sync cable.



A message indicates that synchronization is in progress.

3. Wait for a message that indicates that the process is complete before you disconnect the sync cable.

Tip:	If you have any problems synchronizing, see “Synchronization” on page 321 for troubleshooting suggestions.

If you’re finishing your initial setup, you now have the option to install bonus software from the Palm Software Installation CD. If you choose to install some of the bonus software, you need to sync again to install the software on your device. To install bonus software later, see “Installing Bonus Software From the CD” on page 255.

Note:	For more synchronization options, including customizing which applications sync, see “Synchronizing Information—Advanced” on page 268.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Your Treo™ 700p Smart Device

Moving Around on Your Smart Device

In This Section

- Moving Around the Device Screen
- Using the Keyboard
- Opening Applications

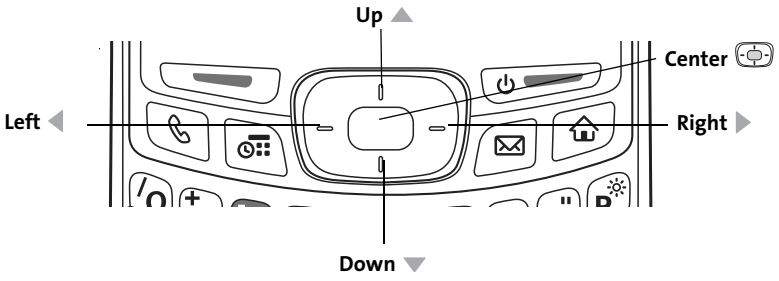
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Moving Around the Device Screen

To move around the Treo™ 700p smart device screen, you can use the **5-way navigator** for one-handed navigation, or you can tap items on the screen with the stylus. With use, you will find your own favorite way to scroll, highlight, and select menu items.

Note:	Some third-party applications may not work with the **5-way navigator,** and you must use the stylus instead. In this guide, arrow icons are used to indicate directions on the **5-way navigator**. These arrows are different from any onscreen scroll arrows or pick list arrows.

The **5-way** includes **Right** ▶, **Left** ◀, **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, and **Center** buttons.



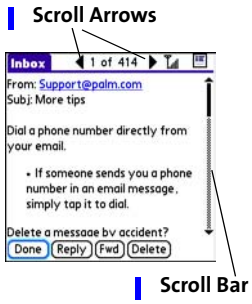
Scrolling Through Screens

As on a computer, you scroll on the Treo device to move from field to field or page to page, or in some cases to highlight an item or option in a list.

The behavior of the **5-way** for list screens and entry screens varies by application. Here are some general scrolling tips that apply to most applications:

- Press **Right**, **Left**, **Up**, and **Down** on the **5-way** to move to the next field, button, or action in that direction.
- In list screens, press and hold **Up** or **Down** to scroll one screen at a time.
- Press **Option** and **Up** or **Down** to scroll to the next page of information within the current record (see "Using the Keyboard" on page 45).
- When inside a text field, press **Right** or **Left** to scroll to the next character or word, and press **Up** or **Down** to scroll between lines.

You can also scroll using the stylus. Tap an onscreen scroll arrow, or drag the slider of an onscreen scroll bar.



Highlighting and Selecting Items

On most screens, one item—a button, a list entry, or a check box—is highlighted by default. The highlight identifies which item is affected by your next action.

Use the **5-way** to move the highlight from one item to another before opening or selecting it.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

The highlight can take one of two forms, depending on what is highlighted:

- **Border glow:** When an onscreen button (**OK**, **Cancel**, etc.) or pick list is highlighted, the button acquires a glow around its border.

- **Colored background:** When a phone number, text, an email address, or a Web link is highlighted, the item appears as white text against a colored background.

After highlighting an item, you can select or activate it by pressing **Center** or by tapping the item with the stylus.

Highlighting Text

You can use the stylus to highlight text on the screen.

- Tap and drag the stylus across the text you want to highlight.
- To highlight a word, double-tap it.
- To highlight a paragraph, triple-tap it.

Accessing Command Buttons

In most applications, command buttons such as **New**, **OK**, and **Details** appear at the bottom of the screen. In many cases, you can jump directly to these buttons instead of scrolling to them. The **5-way** controls vary according to the application, but here are some general rules that apply to most applications:

- From a list screen, such as the **Contacts** list or **Memos** list, press **Right** or **Down** to jump to the first button.
- From a screen where you create or edit entries, such as **Edit Contacts**, press **Center** to jump to the first button.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- From a dialog box, such as **Edit Categories**, press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼,**Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ to scroll to the buttons.

Selecting Menu Items

Many applications have menus to provide access to additional features. These menus are usually hidden from view, but they appear when you open the **menus** (Menu). To get the most out of your Treo device, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the various application menus.

Menu Shortcut

1. Press **Menu** (Menu) to open an application's menus.
2. Press **Right** ▶ and **Left** ◀ to switch between menus.
3. Press **Up** ▲ and **Down** ▼ to highlight a menu item.
4. Press **Center** (Center) to select the menu item, or press **Menu** (Menu) to close the menus and cancel your selection.

Tip:	Most menu items have menu shortcuts listed in the menu. To use a menu shortcut, press **Menu** plus the shortcut letter. You don't have to see the menu item to use the menu shortcut. For example, when you're in **Calendar**, you can press **Menu** + **N** to create a new event.

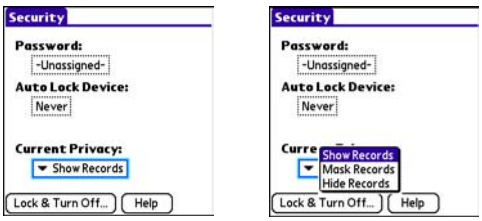
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Selecting Options in a Pick List

A range of options is often presented in a type of menu called a pick list, which can be identified by a downward-pointing arrow. Pick lists are different from the application menus previously described. The application menus give you access to additional features, and pick lists enable you to select the contents for a particular field.

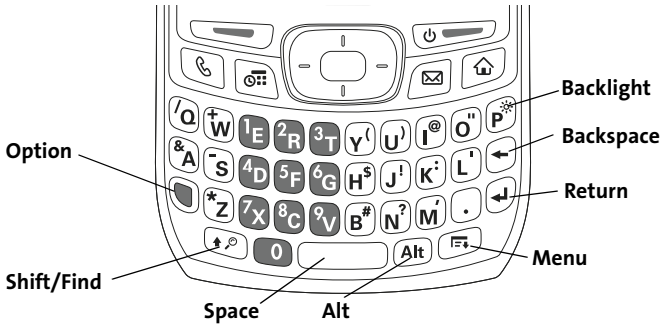
You can select an option from a pick list with the **5-way** or the stylus:

- Use the **5-way** to highlight the pick list, and then press **Center** to display the items in the list. Press **Up** ▲ and **Down** ▼ to highlight the item you want, and then press **Center** to select the highlighted item. To exit the pick list without making a selection, press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶.
- Use your stylus to tap the pick list, and then tap the item you want from the list. To exit the pick list without making a selection, tap outside the list.



Using the Keyboard

When using the keyboard, most people find it easiest to hold the Treo device with two hands and use the tips of both thumbs to press the keys.



The **Backspace**, **Return**, **Space**, and **Shift** keys, as well as the letter keys, work in the same way as do those found on any computer keyboard. In addition, your device offers several special function keys.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Key	Function
Option	When pressed in conjunction with a second key, gives that key an alternate function. For example: • **Option** + **<any lettered key>** enters the symbol or number displayed at the top of the key. • **Option** + **<any quick button>** opens a secondary application (see "Using the Quick Buttons" on page 50). • **Option** + **Shift/Find** opens the **Find** feature (see "Using Find" on page 254). • **Option + Menu** dims the device screen.
Alt	When pressed in conjunction with a second key, displays a variety of alternate characters that can be entered using that key. See "Entering Other Symbols and Accented Characters" on page 48 for details.
Menu	Opens application menus. See "Selecting Menu Items" on page 43 for details.

Tip:	The Treo device includes a keyboard backlight that turns on and off when the screen turns on or off. Press **Option** + **P** to adjust screen and keyboard backlight brightness. The backlight also dims when an active call lasts longer than a specified period of time. See "Optimizing Power Settings" on page 296 to adjust the automatic shut-off and dimming intervals.

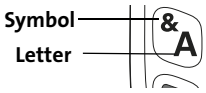
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters

- To enter lowercase letters, press the desired keys.
- To enter an uppercase letter, press **Shift/Find**, and then press a letter key. You don't need to press and hold **Shift/Find** while entering uppercase letters. When Shift is active, an up arrow appears in the lower-right corner of the screen.
- To turn Caps Lock on, press **Shift/Find** twice. To turn it off, press **Shift/Find** once. When Caps Lock is on, an underlined up arrow appears in the lower-right corner of the screen.

Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols

Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:



- Press **Option**, and then press the key with the desired character shown above the letter. You don't need to press and hold **Option** while pressing the second key. When Option is active, the symbol appears in the lower-right corner of the screen.
- To turn Option Lock on, press **Option** twice. To turn it off, press **Option** once. When Option Lock is on, the symbol appears in the lower-right corner of the screen.

Tip:	Some application views automatically default to Option Lock, such as the **Dial Pad** view of the **Phone** application, or the **Calculator**. In this case, you do not need to press **Option** to enter numbers.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Entering Other Symbols and Accented Characters

Symbols and accented characters that do not appear on the keyboard are sometimes called alternate characters because you use the Alt key to enter them.

1. Enter the character that corresponds to the symbol or accented character you want. (See the table on the next page.)
2. Press **Alt**.
3. Press **Up**, **Down**, **Right**, or **Left** to highlight the desired character.
4. Press **Center** to insert the character.

Tip:	To see a list of additional alternate characters, position the cursor at the beginning of the line or after a space, and then press **Alt**. The alternate characters are grouped by their similarity to the base key. For example, the alternate characters available for the e key are é, è, ë, and ê.

Symbols and Accented Characters

Enter ...	Then press Alt to select ...
a	á à ä â ã å æ
A	Á À Ä Â Ã Å Æ
b or B	ß
c	ç ¢ ©
C	Ç ¢ ©
e	è é ë ê
E	È É Ë Ê
i	ì í ï î
I	Ì Í Ï Î
l or L	£
n	ñ
N	Ñ
o	ò ó ö ô œ õ
O	Ò Ó Ö Ô Œ Õ
p or P	¶
r or R	®
s	ß š

Enter ...	Then press Alt to select ...
S	ß Š §
t or T	™
u	ú ù ü û
U	Ù Ú Ü Û
x or X	× ¤
y	ý ÿ
Y	Ý Ÿ
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 . , ‘ “ @ + - * / # (or)	; _ • \ % = ° ÷ € £ ¥ ¢ [ ] { } < > « » © ® ™ ^ Ø |
!	¡
?	¿
:	; :-) :-(;-)
$	€ £ ¥ ¢

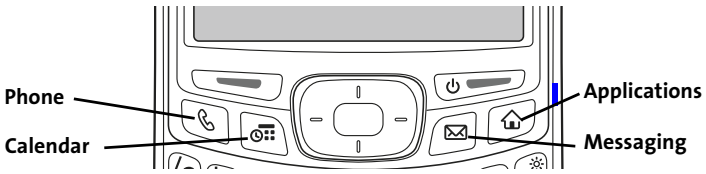
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Opening Applications

When you open an application using either a quick button or **Applications** view, you automatically close the application you were previously using.

Using the Quick Buttons

The front of the Treo 700p smart device has three buttons that you can use to open applications. The fourth button opens **Applications** view, which allows you to open all the applications on your device (see "Using Applications View" on page 52).



Each of the three application quick buttons can be used to open two applications. To access a button's primary application—as indicated by the graphic on the button—simply press the button. To access a button's secondary application, press **Option** , and then press the quick button.

Note:	Pressing any of the quick buttons or the **Applications** button automatically wakes up your device screen. See "Waking Up the Screen" on page 54.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Button	Primary Application	Secondary Application
	Phone	+ Web
	Calendar	+ Memos
	Messaging	+ Email

Pressing **Option** + **Applications** dims your device screen.

Note:	The **Messaging** button opens Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ if you have downloaded and installed this application on your device. See "Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition" on page 142 for information on using this application. You can also customize the buttons yourself. See "Customizing Device Buttons" on page 292 for details.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Applications View

You can access all available applications through **Applications** view.

1. Press **Applications** .
2. Use the **5-way navigator** to highlight the application you want to open.
3. Press **Center** to open the selected application.

In **Applications** view, you can also do any of the following:

- Press **Applications** repeatedly to cycle through various categories of applications. See “Changing the Applications Settings” on page 290 for more information on categories.
- Enter the first few letters of the application’s name to highlight it. For example, if you enter “p,” it highlights **Phone**; if you then enter “r,” it highlights **Prefs**. If you pause and then enter “r,” it highlights the first application that starts with “r.”

Using Your Device's Phone Features

In This Section

- Turning Your Device On and Off
- Opening the Phone Application
- Making Calls
- Receiving Calls
- Using Voicemail
- Managing Active Calls
- Using Sprint PCS® Voice Command
- Defining Favorite Buttons
- Using a Phone Headset
- Customizing Phone Settings
- Controlling Your Roaming Experience
- Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Turning Your Device On and Off

Note:	Throughout this guide the term *device* is used to describe your Treo smart device and its physical aspects. The term *phone* is used to describe the feature of your smart device that enables you to connect to the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network.

You can turn on your device screen and your phone independently. For example, the device screen can be off while the phone is on, or the device screen can be on while the phone is off. You can also have both the device screen and the phone turned on or off at the same time.

Waking Up the Screen

When your device screen is off, you need to wake up the screen.

1. Press and release **Power/End** to wake up the screen.

2. Press **Center** to turn off **Keyguard**. For more information about turning **Keyguard** on and off, see “Locking Your Keyboard (Keyguard)” on page 297.
3. Press and release **Power/End** to turn off the screen.

Note:	You can also press any of the application quick buttons on the front of your device to wake up the screen and to go directly to the application associated with that button.

Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off

When your phone is on, it is connected to the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network (provided you are in a coverage area) so that you can make and receive phone calls and use wireless services, such as email, messaging, and the Web browser. During initial setup, your phone is on by default, so you can use wireless services right away.

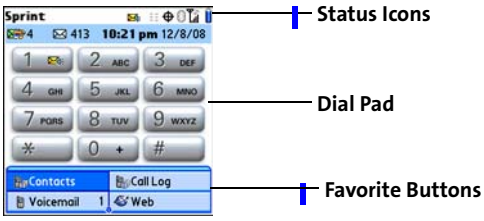
If you turn off your phone, you can still use the organizer features such as Contacts and Calendar, as well as the media features such as the Pocket Tunes™ music application and Pics&Videos. This is sometimes referred to as *flight mode* and is ideal for using your device on airplanes and for maximizing battery life.

1. Wake up the screen.
2. Press and hold **Power/End** . (You will hear a series of ascending tones and see a "Welcome" screen. When your device locates a signal, "Sprint" and the signal-strength icon appear at the top of the **Phone** application screen, indicating that you can use the phone and Internet features, if they are supported by the local network.)
3. Press and hold **Power/End** again to turn off your phone. (You will hear a series of descending tones and see a "Powering off" screen. When your phone is off, "Phone Off" appears at the top of the **Phone** application screen. You can still use the nonwireless features of your device, such as Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Memos.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Opening the Phone Application

- Press **Phone** to open the **Main** view of the **Phone** application.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Making Calls

Your Treo™ 700p smart device offers several options for making phone calls. As you become familiar with your device, you'll discover which method you prefer.

Dialing Using the Onscreen Dial Pad

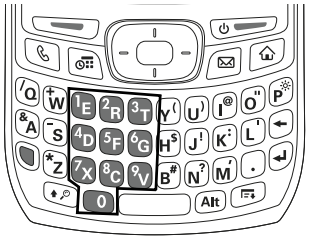
1. Press **Phone** .
2. Enter the phone numbers by tapping the onscreen **Dial Pad** with the stylus.
3. Tap **Dial**, press **Send** , or press **Center** to dial.

Note:	If you changed the wallpaper in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application (see "Customizing the Main View in the Phone Application" on page 92), you can still access the **Dial Pad**. From the **Main** view of the **Phone** application, press **Send,** and then select **Dial Pad**.

Tip:	You can paste numbers directly into **Main** view. Copy a number from another application, and then press **Phone** to switch to **Main** view. Open the **Edit** menu, and then select **Paste**. Press **Send** to dial.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Dialing With the Keyboard



1. Press **Phone** .
2. Press the numbered keys to enter the phone number. (You don't need to press **Option** .)
3. Press **Send** to dial.

Dialing by Contact Name

Before you can dial a call by contact name, you must create some contacts (see "Adding a Contact" on page 220), or import them by synchronizing (see "Synchronizing Information—The Basics" on page 33).

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Select the **Contacts** favorite button.
3. Using the keyboard, start entering one of the following for the contact you want to call:
   - First name (JOH for John).
   - Last name (SMI for Smith).
   - First initial and last name (JSM for John Smith).

   For example, entering SM might display Smila Anderson, John Smith, and Sally Martin. Entering JSM finds only John Smith.

Characters you enter appear here

4. Select the *number* you want to call, and press **Send** to dial.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	To see more information for a contact, highlight the name and press **Center** on the **5-way**. To restart your search, press **Backspace** to delete letters you've entered, or select **Cancel** to return to **Main** view.

Dialing With a Speed-Dial Favorite Button

Your device comes with a few predefined speed-dial favorite buttons, but you can also create your own favorites. See "Creating a Speed-Dial Favorite Button" on page 79.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Press **Down** to access your favorite buttons.
3. Use the **5-way** to highlight the desired speed-dial favorite button. Speed-dial favorite buttons are indicated by the icon .
4. Press **Center** to dial the number associated with the selected button.

Tip:	To view more favorite buttons, press **Right** or **Down** on the **5-way**. If the highlighted favorite was added from **Contacts**, press **Space** to view all numbers associated with that contact.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Dialing From a Web Page or Message

Your Treo device recognizes most phone numbers that appear on Web pages or in text, email, or Sprint PCS® Picture Mail messages. If you can't use the **5-way** or stylus to highlight and dial a phone number on a Web page or in a message, it means that your device doesn't recognize the number as a phone number.

1. Select the phone number on the Web page or in the message.
2. Press **Center** to open the **Dial Number** dialog box.
3. Select **Dial** to dial the number.

Redialing a Recently Called Number

- From the **Main** view in the **Phone** application, press and hold **Send** to dial the last number you called.
  –or–
  To select from your most recently dialed numbers, from the **Main** view in the **Phone** application, press **Send** to open the **Redial** list, select the number you want to call, and then press **Send** again to dial.
  –or–
  To select from a chronological list of calls, select the **Call Log** favorite button. You can also access the **Call Log** from the **Main** view in the **Phone** application by pressing **Send** and selecting **Call Log** from the **Redial** list.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Receiving Calls

To receive calls, your device's phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

Answering Calls

- Press **Send** .
  –or–
  Using the **5-way** , select the onscreen **Answer** button.
  –or–
  If the headset is attached, press the headset button.

Tip:	To prevent calls from accidentally being answered while the device is in a pocket or briefcase, you can disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature when an incoming call arrives (see "Locking Your Screen" on page 299).

Sending Calls to Voicemail

- Press **Power/End** .
  –or–
  Using the **5-way** , select the onscreen **Ignore** button.
- Using the **5-way** , select the onscreen **Ignore with Text** button. This option sends the call to voicemail and opens a text message addressed to the caller.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	Do not press **Power/End** to ignore a call waiting alert; this hangs up your active call (the call waiting alert then changes to an incoming call alert). Use the **5-way** method instead.

Silencing the Ring of an Incoming Call

- Press any key on your device except **Send**, **Power/End**, or the **5-way**.

  –or–

  To immediately silence all system sounds including the ringer, slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off** (see “Silencing Sounds” on page 284).

If music is playing and a call arrives, the phone rings softly. The music automatically pauses; it resumes when you hang up or ignore the call.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Voicemail

Setting Up Your Voicemail

Your voicemail number is preset when you activate your device. The first time you call voicemail, you are prompted to enter your voicemail password. If necessary, please contact Sprint for your password and enter it as prompted.

1. Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
2. Press **Phone** .
3. Select the **Voicemail** favorite button to dial the automated voicemail system.
4. Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

Tip:	You can also press and hold **1** to dial voicemail from the **Dial Pad** and **Favorites**.

Voicemail Notification

When you have a new voicemail message, you are notified with an **Alert** screen. To respond to the **Alert** screen, select **OK** to dismiss the alert or select **Listen** to play the message. When you have messages that you have not listened to, the **Voicemail** icon also appears in the title bar at the top of the **Main** view in the **Phone** application.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Retrieving Your Voicemail Messages

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Press and hold **1** to dial the voicemail system, or select the **Voicemail** favorite button.
3. Enter your voicemail password by using the keyboard, or select **Extra Digits** if you defined this option (see "Defining Favorite Buttons" on page 78 for details on defining extra digits). Remember that you do not need to press **Option** to enter numbers, an asterisk (*), or a pound sign (#) while on an active call.

Tip:	If the **Voicemail** icon appears in the title bar of the **Main** view of the **Phone** application, you can select this icon to retrieve your voicemail.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Accessing Your Voicemail From Another Phone

1. Dial your wireless phone number.
2. Press * when your voicemail answers.
3. Enter your password, and then press #.

Displaying Numeric Pages

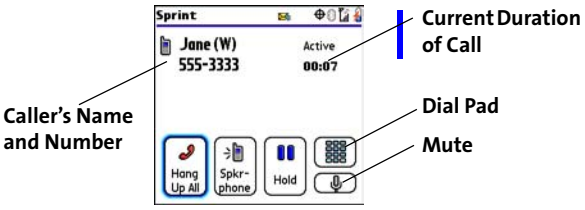
If an incoming call goes to voicemail, the caller can choose to enter their phone number as a numeric page instead of leaving a voicemail message. When someone pages you, the page is displayed on the **Alert** screen. If there is just one alert, the icon is a phone with a bubble on it . If there are multiple alerts, the icon is a messaging icon .

1. From the **Alert** screen, highlight an item with an alert icon.
2. Select **Go To** to view the page in the **Messaging** application. The page displays the caller's phone number.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Managing Active Calls

When you make or receive a call, **Active Call** view appears. Use the **5-way navigator** to access the onscreen buttons in this view.



The onscreen buttons in **Active Call** view perform the following functions:

Hang Up All	Ends the call immediately. You can also press the headset button (if the headset is attached).
Spkr-phone	Turns on the speakerphone. When the speakerphone is on, you can take the device away from your ear and use other features during a call. For example, you can check your calendar or look up contact information.
Cancel Spkr.	Turns off the speakerphone when it is on.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

	Replaces the **Spkr-phone** button when a Bluetooth® hands-free device such as a headset or car kit is attached. Select this button to transfer the call from the Bluetooth hands-free device to the built-in earpiece.
	Places the current call on hold.
	Enables you to place another call while the first call is on hold. For information on handling a second outgoing call, see “Making a Second Call” on page 71.
	Opens the **Dial Pad** so you can manually dial additional numbers, such as an extension or a response to a voice prompt.
	Dials any extra digits (such as a password or an extension) that you assigned to a favorite button. This button replaces the **Dial Pad** button during outgoing calls to numbers that include predefined extra digits. See “Defining Favorite Buttons” on page 78 for information on defining extra digits.
	Mutes the microphone so that you cannot be heard.

Tip:	To avoid accidentally pressing onscreen buttons while holding the device to your ear, you can disable the screen’s touch-sensitive feature during active calls (see “Locking Your Screen” on page 299).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Ending a Call

Do one of the following to end a call:

- Press **Power/End** .
- Select **Hang Up All**.
- Press the button on the headset (if the headset is attached).

Tip:	When a call lasts longer than two minutes, the screen dims. Press any key except **Power/End** to wake up the screen, and then press **Power/End** to hang up the call. Be careful not to press **Power/End** to wake up the screen because this will accidentally end the call.

Switching Applications During an Active Call

You can use many other applications on your device while holding a phone conversation, including the organizer and text messaging features. You cannot, however, make a data connection while on an active call. This means that you cannot browse the Web or send and receive email or Picture Mail messages while on an active call.

1. Go to **Applications** .
2. Select the icon for the application you want to open.
3. Complete the task in the application.
4. Press **Phone** to return to **Active Call** view.

Tip:	If you'd like to continue talking while viewing another application, select **Spkr-phone** before you switch to the other application. If you're using a headset, you can skip this step.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Saving Phone Numbers

After you complete an outgoing call to a number that is not in your **Contacts** list, you are prompted to add the number to your **Contacts** list. You are also prompted to add new numbers from incoming calls with caller ID.

- To create a new contact entry for this number, select **Create a New Contact**, and enter the contact's information.
- To add this number to an existing contact entry, select **Add to a Contact**, and then select the contact. The number is pasted into the first available phone number field for that contact.
- To decline adding this number, select **Cancel**.
- To disable the **Add New Number** prompt, check the **Don't ask me this again** box.

Tip:	You can re-enable the **Add New Number** prompt if you've disabled it. In the **Phone** application, open the **menus** and select **Phone Preferences**. Check the **Ask to add unknown phone numbers after calls** box.

If you don't add a number right away, follow these steps to add it later:

1. In the **Call Log** (see "Redialing a Recently Called Number" on page 61), highlight the number you want to save.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Add Contact**.
4. Enter the information for the entry.
5. Select **Done**.

Making a Second Call

You can make a second call while your first call is still active.

1. Dial the first number and wait until the person answers.
2. Use the **5-way** to select **Hold**.
3. Use the **5-way** to select **Add Call**.
4. Dial the second number using any of the methods described in “Making Calls” on page 57.
5. When the **Dial another call?** prompt appears, select **Yes**.

Tip:	**Active Call** view now includes two status lines, each representing one of the calls. You can join the two calls in a conference call by selecting **Conf.** or finish the second call and return to the first call, but you cannot switch between the two calls.

6. Press **Power/End** to end both calls. To return to the first call, wait for the second call to hang up.

Answering a Second Call (Call Waiting)

When you are on an active call, you can receive a second call. When the second call comes in, you hear a call waiting tone and the **Call Waiting** dialog box appears. You can do any of the following to handle the second call:

- To place the current call on hold and answer the new call, press **Send** or use the **5-way navigator** to select **Answer**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- To send the new call to voicemail, use the **5-way** to select **Ignore**.
- To send the new call to voicemail and send the caller a text message, use the **5-way** to select **Ignore with Text**.
- To hang up the current call and answer the new call, press **Power/End**.

Tip:	Once you have answered a second call, to switch back and forth between the original call and the call you answered, use the **5-way** to select **Swap**.

Note:	When you answer a second call and then select the **Hang Up All** button, it ends both calls. In this situation, if the first caller has not yet hung up the phone, the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network automatically redials your number from the first caller's number and you see an incoming call alert. You can answer to continue your call with the first caller.

Making a Conference Call Using Three-Way Calling

You can join two calls in a conference session by using three-way calling. Normal airtime rates apply for each of the two calls.

1. When your first call is active, place a second call (see "Making a Second Call" on page 71). (You cannot initiate a three-way call if the second call is an incoming call.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

2. When you're connected to the second party, use the **5-way** to select **Conf** to begin your three-way call.

Note:	If one of the people you called hangs up, you and the remaining caller stay connected. The screen does not change to indicate that one of the callers has hung up. If you initiated the call and are the first to hang up, all three callers are disconnected.

3. To end the three-way call, press **Power/End** or select **Hang Up All**.

Call Forwarding

You can forward calls to another number. You can still make calls from your device while call forwarding is activated. There is an additional per-call charge for this service. When call forwarding is active, an icon appears in the title bar of the **Phone** application's **Main** view.

1. Press **Phone**.
2. Open the **menus**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Preferences**.

4. Select the **Call forwarding** pick list.
   - If the forwarding number appears in the pick list, select the number.
   - If the forwarding number does not appear in the pick list, select **Edit numbers**, and then select **New**. Enter a 10-digit forwarding number without spaces, and select **OK**. Then select the number from the **Call forwarding** pick list.
5. Select **OK**.
6. Call your Treo device to confirm that call forwarding is active.

Using Flash Mode During an Active Call

Flash mode provides an alternate way to manage your calls while one or more calls are active. For example, you can dial another call, swap between active calls, or join two calls in a conference session with the press of a button while in **Flash mode**.

1. Press **Send** from **Active Call** view.
2. If the **Do you want to switch to Flash mode?** prompt appears, select **Yes**.

3. While in **Flash mode**, do any of the following:
   - If you have one active call and you answer an incoming second call, press **Send** to swap between the calls.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- If you have one active call, to make an outgoing second call, dial the number using any of the methods described in “Making Calls” on page 57.
- If you have one active call and you place an outgoing second call, press **Send** after establishing a connection with the second party to set up a conference session using three-way calling.
- If you have two calls in conference, press **Send** to hang up one of the calls; you can then dial another number and include the new caller in the conference session.

Note:	Pressing **Send** during a conference call usually hangs up the second call. However, depending on your network connection, you may occasionally hang up the first call.

4. To exit **Flash mode** and end all the calls, press **Power/End** .

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Sprint PCS® Voice Command

If you subscribe to the Sprint PCS® Voice Command service, you can call a number by just saying a name. (There is a monthly charge for this service.)

To activate Sprint PCS Voice Command, you must speak to a Sprint Customer Service representative:

1. Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
2. Press **Phone**.
3. Press * 2, and then press **Send** to contact Sprint Customer Service and sign up.

Setting Up Your Personal Address Book

To use Sprint PCS Voice Command, you must first set up your personal address book.

1. From the **Main** view of the **Phone** application, press *, and then press **Send**. Follow the system prompts. (You'll hear a tone, followed by the prompt "Ready.")
2. Say "Add Name" to begin setting up your Personal Address Book, and then follow the voice prompts.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Making a Call With Sprint PCS Voice Command

1. From the **Main** view of the **Phone** application, press *, and then press **Send**. (You'll hear a tone followed by the prompt "Ready.")
2. After the prompt, say "Call" and the name you've assigned to the number you want to call. (Your request will be repeated and you will be asked to verify it.)
3. Say "Yes" to dial the call. Say "No" to cancel.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Defining Favorite Buttons

Your Treo device provides 70 programmable favorite buttons for quick access to the following common tasks:

- Dialing a phone number (speed dial)
- Accessing your **Call Log**
- Accessing the onscreen **Dial Pad**
- Opening an application
- Accessing a Web page
- Addressing a text, email, or Picture Mail message
- Accessing voicemail (preset on your Treo device)

Sprint may preset favorite buttons on your device that are customized for their services. You can customize all favorite buttons except Voicemail—either delete and reassign existing favorite buttons or create new ones—to perform any of the supported tasks.

For each favorite button, you can also set up a **Quick Key** that gives you instant access to the phone number or corresponding screen. **Quick Keys** are optional and can be letters only, except for the **Voicemail Quick Key**, which is preprogrammed as **1**. The letter equivalent for that key is **E**, so you cannot assign **E** as a **Quick Key** to another favorite button.

Tip:	If you're upgrading from a previous Treo device, your favorites might be transferred along with your other information. However, you may need to rearrange the order in which your favorite buttons appear by opening the **Record** menu and then selecting **Edit Favorites Pages**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating a Speed-Dial Favorite Button

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Use the **5-way navigator** to select a blank favorite button.

Tip:	If there are no blank favorite buttons on the current Favorites page, press **Right** on the **5-way** to scroll through the other pages. If you run out of blank favorite buttons, you can delete some existing favorites to make room for new ones (see "Editing or Deleting an Existing Favorite Button" on page 81).

3. Enter a label for the favorite.
   - If the entry is for an existing contact, select **Lookup**. Start entering the contact's last name, and then select the *number* you want for the contact when it appears in the lookup list.
   - If the entry is for a new contact, enter the **Label**, press **Down** , and enter the **Number**.

4. (Optional) Enter a **Quick Key**, a letter which you can press and hold from the **Main**, **Dial Pad**, or **Favorites** view of the **Phone** application to dial this speed-dial number.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. (Optional) Select **More**, and then select advanced options:
   - **Extra Digits** lets you define additional digits to dial, such as a password or extension. To enter a one-second pause, insert a comma between digits. To add a longer pause, enter more commas.
   - **Dial Extra Digits automatically** dials predefined extra digits immediately after dialing the phone number, when checked.
6. Select **OK**.

Creating Other Types of Favorite Buttons

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Use the **5-way** to select a blank favorite button.
3. Select the **Type** pick list and select **Call Log**, **Dial Pad**, **Contacts**, **Application**, **Message, Email**, or **Web Link**.
4. Enter a label for the favorite and enter any other necessary information on the screen.

Tip:	When creating a **Message** or **Email** favorite you can enter multiple addresses; simply separate each address with a comma. This is an easy way to send messages to a group of people.

5. (Optional) Enter a **Quick Key**, a letter which you can press and hold from the **Main**, **Dial Pad**, or **Favorites** view of the **Phone** application to open the favorite.
6. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Editing or Deleting an Existing Favorite Button

You can edit or delete most favorite buttons. You cannot edit or delete the preset **Voicemail** button, but you can add extra digits or move the **Voicemail** button to a different position.

1. Press **Phone**.
2. Use the **5-way** to access **Favorites**.
3. Highlight the favorite button you want to edit or delete.
4. Open the **menus**.
5. Select **Edit Favorites Button** on the **Record** menu.
6. To edit the entry, make the desired changes. (For example, you can add a **Quick Key** shortcut to any favorite.) To delete the entry, select **Delete**.
7. Select **OK**.

Tip:	You can also organize your favorite buttons on different pages. Open the **Record** menu, and then select **Edit Favorites Pages**. To arrange your favorites, drag and drop the buttons into a new slot. To move a favorite to another page, drag the button onto the page icon at the bottom of the screen.

Using a Phone Headset

You can connect a phone headset for hands-free operation. If you need to use your device while driving and this is permitted in your area, we recommend using a phone headset (wired headset included) or a hands-free car kit (sold separately).

In addition to the stereo headset included with your Treo device, your device is compatible with the following types of headsets that are sold separately:

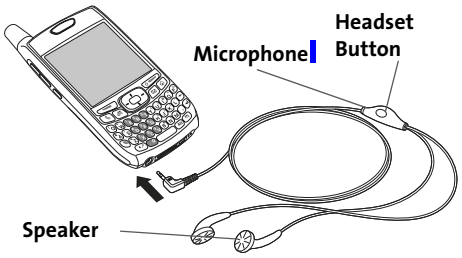
- Wired headsets with a 2.5mm connector (3-pin or 4-pin)
- Wireless headsets and car kits enabled with Bluetooth 1.1 or 1.2 wireless technology

Note:	For a list of compatible hands-free devices, go to **www.palm.com/us/support/bluetooth/treo700p_bluetooth_compatibility.html.**

Check the specifications for your headset or car kit to confirm compatibility. Please note that you cannot use stereo headphones with Bluetooth wireless technology to listen to music files.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using a Wired Headset



When using the headset that is included with your device, you can press the headset button to perform any of the following tasks:

- Answer an incoming call or a call waiting call.
- Pick up a call that is on hold.
- Switch between an active call and a call on hold (if the second call is incoming).
- Join two calls in a conference (if the second call is outgoing).
- Hang up a single call.

Note:	The headset designed for Treo™ 180, 270, and 300 devices is not compatible with your Treo 700p smart device. Standard headsets sold with other Sprint phones are compatible with your device. If you hear a headset buzz or experience poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Connecting to a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device

Once you set up a partnership with a Bluetooth hands-free device such as a headset or car kit, you can communicate with that device whenever it is powered on and within range. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet in optimum environmental conditions. Performance and range may be affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

Note:	In the documentation for the other device, a partnership might be referred to by a term such as *trusted pair*, *trusted device*, or *pairing*.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth**, or tap the **Bluetooth** icon in the title bar.
2. Select **On**.
3. Enter a device name for your Treo device. This is the name that appears on the other Bluetooth device's screen when it connects to your Treo device.

4. Prepare your hands-free device to accept a connection from another Bluetooth device. See the documentation that came with your hands-free device for instructions.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. Select **Setup Devices**.
6. Select **Hands-free Setup**.
7. Follow the onscreen instructions to create a partnership with the specific hands-free device. When prompted, enter a passkey.

Important:	Some hands-free devices may have a built-in passkey; other devices may provide a screen where you enter the passkey. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your Treo device and your hands-free device. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your Treo device. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered. If the hands-free device has a built-in passkey, see the device's documentation for the passkey.

8. After you finish setting up the device, select **Done** to return to **Applications** view.

You can now use your Treo device with the Bluetooth hands-free device such as a headset or car kit.

Using a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device

If your Bluetooth hands-free device is turned on and within range (up to 30 feet in ideal conditions), the Treo device automatically routes all calls to the hands-free device instead of to the Treo device's earpiece. When a call comes in, your

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

device rings and the hands-free device beeps. Even if you answer the call on your Treo device, the call goes to the hands-free device.

The features available on your hands-free device vary by model. Check the documentation for your hands-free device for details on the supported features and how to use those features. Your Treo device can support the following features, provided that your hands-free device also supports them:

- Answer an incoming call.
- Answer a call waiting call.
- Switch between an active call and a call on hold (if the second call is incoming).
- Hang up a single call.
- Transfer an outgoing call from the Treo device's earpiece to the hands-free device.
- Ignore an incoming call.
- Redial the last number you called from the hands-free device.
- View a log of recently received, missed, and dialed calls, and dial numbers for these calls directly from the hands-free device.
- Transfer speed-dial favorites and Contacts entries containing phone numbers from your Treo device to the hands-free device phone book, up to the maximum number of entries allowed in your hands-free device's phone book.

Tip:	Your Treo device transfers speed-dial favorites first, and then contacts in alphabetical order up to the maximum number of entries allowed in your hands-free device's phone book. So if you have important numbers that you want to show up in your hands-free device's phone book, be sure to create speed-dial favorites for them before you transfer the numbers.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting Up Your Hands-Free Device to Automatically Answer Calls

You can set your Bluetooth hands-free device to automatically answer incoming calls, provided that your device supports this feature.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Handsfree**.
3. Select the **Auto answer** pick list and select whether you want your hands-free device to automatically answer incoming calls, and how quickly you want it to answer.
4. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Customizing Phone Settings

Selecting Ringtones

You can set various tones for various types of incoming phone calls.

Tip:	You can download any compatible ringtone directly to your device (see "Downloading Files From a Web Page" on page 163). You can also download ringtones to your computer and then email them to your device.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Sound Preferences**.
4. Select the **Application** pick list, and then select **Ring Tones**.
5. Select the **Volume** pick list, and then select the volume level.
6. Select the **Vibrate** pick list, and then select when you want the vibrate option to turn on.
7. (Optional) Check the **Escalate ring tone volume** box if you want the ring to play softly and then increase to full volume the longer it rings.
8. Select ringtones from the following pick lists:
   - **Known Caller** for an incoming call from someone in your **Contacts** or **Favorites**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Unknown Caller** for an incoming call from someone identified by caller ID who is not in your **Contacts** or **Favorites**.
- **Roaming** for incoming calls when you're outside the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network.

9. Select **Done**.

Tip:	You can also preview, delete, and send sounds on your device. Go to **Applications**, select **Sound Preferences**, and then select **Manage**. To play a sound, select it, and then press **Center** on the **5-way**. To delete a sound, select it, and then press **Backspace**. To send a sound, select it, and then select **Send**.

Selecting Phone Alert Tones

You can set various tones for various types of alerts.

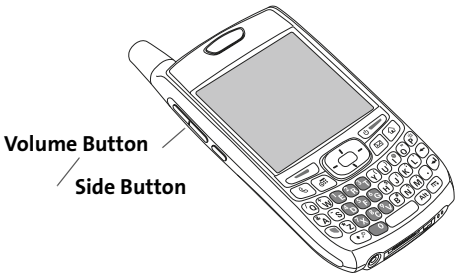
1. Press **Phone**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Sound Preferences**.
4. Select the **Application** pick list, and then select **Phone Alerts**.
5. Select the **Volume** pick list, and then select the volume level.
6. Select the **Vibrate** pick list, and then select when you want the vibrate option to turn on.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

7. Select alert tones from the following pick lists:
   - **Voicemail Alert** to indicate when a new voicemail message has arrived.
   - **Coverage in/out** to indicate if you've moved in or out of a coverage area.
   - **Signal faded** to indicate if the network signal lost strength or disappeared and a call was dropped.
8. Select **Done**.

Adjusting Call Volume

- While a call is in progress, press the **Volume** button on the side of your device to adjust the call volume.



Adjusting Ringer Volume

- When you are not on a call, press the **Volume** button on the side of your device to adjust the ringer volume, and then press the **Side** button to confirm the change.

Assigning a Caller ID Picture

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Select the **Contacts** favorite button.
3. Open the contact entry to which you want to give a caller ID picture, and then select **Edit**.
4. Select the **Picture** box and do one of the following:
   - Select **Camera** to take a picture and add it to this contact entry when you save the picture (if your device includes a camera).
   - Select **Photos** and select an existing picture that you want to assign to this contact.
5. Select **Done**.

Assigning a Caller ID Ringtone

Caller ID ringtones can let you know who is calling before you even look at your device. This is a great way to keep track of calls from important people in your life and to screen calls you'd prefer not to answer.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Select the **Contacts** favorite button.
3. Open the contact entry to which you want to give a caller ID ringtone, and then select **Edit**.
4. Select the **Ringtone** pick list and select a ringtone for this contact.
5. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	You can assign a ringtone to an entire category of contacts. For example, use a special ringtone for categories such as Family, Work, or Golf Buddies. Select the **category** pick list in the upper-right corner, select **Edit Categories**, and then select the category. Select the ringtone on the **Edit Category** screen.

Customizing the Main View in the Phone Application

Phone Display Options let you customize the appearance and text entry mode of the **Main** view in the **Phone** application.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Display Options**.
4. Set any of the following options:
   - **Show ...** sets whether the **Dial Pad** or wallpaper appears in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application. If you select **Show Wallpaper**, select the thumbnail image and then select an image to use as wallpaper.
   - **Typing ...** sets whether typing enters numbers in the **Dial Pad** or starts a contact search.

Tip:	If you choose to have typing start a contact search, you need to press **Option** to enter a number when dialing from the **Dial Pad**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Show Calendar event:** Sets whether the current event from the **Calendar** application appears in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application. When this option is enabled, you can then select this event to jump to the **Calendar** application.
- **Show Favorite buttons:** Sets whether **Favorites** appear in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application.
- **Rows:** Sets the number of favorite button rows that appear in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application.

5. Select **OK**.

Setting Your Dialing Preferences

Dialing preferences let you add a prefix to your phone numbers. For example, you can automatically dial a 1 before all 10-digit phone numbers you enter from Contacts. You can also add a different prefix based on the length of the phone number.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Dial Preferences**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Set any one or more of the following options:

   - **Dialing from North America:** Formats phone numbers using North American conventions (XXX-XXX-XXXX).
   - **Always dial 1 in front of the area code:** Adds a 1 in front of 10-digit phone numbers you dial from Contacts (see "Dialing by Contact Name" on page 58). This option is available only when Dialing from North America is enabled.

Tip:	A 1 is not automatically entered if you dial using the keyboard or the **Dial Pad**.

   - **International Prefix:** Adds the specified prefix in front of international phone numbers; in the U.S. and Canada, this prefix is 011. When you dial, the plus symbol (+) preceding the phone number is replaced by this prefix.
   - **To 7 digit numbers:** Adds a prefix to 7-digit numbers. For example, enter your own area code to automatically add your area when you dial local numbers.
   - **To 6/5/4 digit numbers:** Adds a prefix to numbers with the specified number of digits. For example, if all the phone numbers in your office begin with 555, followed by a 4-digit extension, you can select 4 and enter 555 as the prefix. When you want to call a colleague, simply enter the colleague's 4-digit extension. Your device automatically dials 555 plus the 4-digit extension. You can also create contact entries with just the extension number and then dial the number from your **Contacts** list.

5. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting Phone Preferences

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Preferences**.
4. Select any one of more of the following preferences:
   - **Location ON** allows the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network to determine your longitude and latitude position at any time in order to provide location-specific services. **911 Only** restricts your location information to emergency services only.

Note:	Your device is equipped with a location feature for use in connection with location-based services that may be available in the future. Currently the location information is used to help identify your longitude and latitude position during an emergency call in areas where E-911 service is available. For your safety, your location information will always be provided during a 911 emergency call regardless of whether you select this setting.

   - **Short DTMF Tones** lets you choose to send DTMF tones (a certain type of touch-tone dialing tone) stored as Extra Digits as rapid tones (see “Defining Favorite Buttons” on page 78 for information on defining extra digits).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	Some older answering machine systems may not recognize short tones.

- **Clear Voicemail Icon** lets you manually reset the voicemail icon if it continues to appear in the **Phone** application title bar even after you have listened to all your voicemail.
- **TTY/TDD** enables you to use your device's phone if you are hearing impaired. Select **Default Mode** to send and receive text. Select **VCO Mode** (Voice Carry Over) to send voice and receive text. Select **HCO Mode** (Hearing Carry Over) to send text and receive voice. See the following section, "TTY Use With Sprint PCS Service," for more information.
- **Ask to add unknown phone numbers after calls** displays a prompt asking whether you would like to add the unknown phone number to your **Contacts** list when you complete a call.

5. Select **OK**.

TTY Use With Sprint PCS Service

A TTY (also known as a TDD or Text Telephone) is a telecommunications device that allows people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone.

Your device is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine, headset, or hands-free kit to your device through the headset jack while this mode is enabled. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information and to ensure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

When establishing your Sprint PCS Service, please call Sprint Customer Service via the state Telecommunications Relay Service (TRS) by first dialing 7 1 1, and then pressing **Send**. Then provide the state TRS with this number: 866-727-4889.

WARNING	911 Emergency Calling
	Sprint recommends that TTY users make emergency calls by other means, including Telecommunications Relay Services (TRS), analog cellular, and landline communications. Wireless TTY calls to 911 may be corrupted when received by public safety answering points (PSAPs), rendering some communications unintelligible. The problem encountered appears related to TTY equipment or software used by PSAPs. This matter has been brought to the attention of the FCC, and the wireless industry and PSAP community are currently working to resolve this.

Controlling Your Roaming Experience

Your device is digital dual-band, which means you can make and receive calls while on the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network and you can also roam on other digital networks where Sprint has implemented roaming agreements with other carriers.

When you roam outside the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network, the Roaming icon R appears at the top of the screen. Additional charges may apply if you use your Treo 700P smart device while roaming.

To learn more about roaming, visit www.sprint.com.

Feature Availability

- You can make and receive calls while roaming.
- You can access voicemail while roaming.
- Other features that are standard on the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network, such as call waiting, Sprint PCS Voice Command, and Sprint PCS Vision or Sprint Power Vision, may be available depending upon your roaming network.

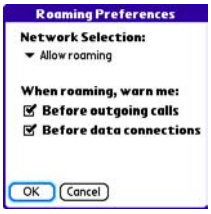
Setting Roaming Preferences

Use Roaming Preferences to set specific options for using your phone while roaming. For example, you can set options to be notified that you are roaming before placing a call or making a data connection, so that you are aware that you might incur extra charges.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. Select **Options**, and then select **Roaming Preferences**.
4. Select the **Network Selection** pick list and select the networks with which you want to allow your phone to make a connection:
   - **Allow roaming** enables your phone to determine the best network—either home or roaming—with which to connect.
   - **Home networks only** allows your phone to connect only to your home networks.
   - **Roaming networks only** allows your phone to connect to roaming networks only.



5. Check the boxes to enable either or both of the following roaming warning options:
   - **Before outgoing calls** causes an alert to appear, warning you that you are on a roaming network when you attempt to dial an outgoing call.
   - **Before data connections** causes an alert to appear, warning you that you are on a roaming network when you attempt to make a data connection, for example, to browse the Web.
6. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status

You can monitor the status of your device's signal strength and several other items, using icons in the title bar of the **Phone** application.

Sprint	Your phone is on and you're inside the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network. If you are outside a coverage area, **No Service** or **Roaming** appears instead. **No Service** means that there is no coverage at all and **Roaming** means that another wireless service provider's network is available. When you turn off your phone, **Phone Off** appears.
	Your phone is on and is connected to the Sprint PCS Vision® (1xRTT) data network. When the arrows are green, data is being transferred (for example, when you are opening a Web page) and you cannot receive calls. When the arrows are gray, you are connected to the network but data is not currently being transferred (for example, when you are viewing a Web page that is completely open), and you can receive calls.
or	Your phone is on and is connected to the high-speed Sprint Power Vision data network. When the triangles are blue, data is being transferred (for example, when you are opening a Web page); when the triangles are gray, you are connected to the network but data is not currently being transferred (for example, when you are viewing a Web page that is completely open). In either state, you can receive incoming calls.
	Your phone is on and you are within range of a Sprint PCS Vision or high-speed Sprint Power Vision data network, but you do not have an active data connection and can receive calls.
	The **Location ON** option has been selected. The icon appears with a red slash when the **911 only** option has been selected. See "Setting Phone Preferences" on page 95 for information.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

	Appears when call forwarding is active.
T	**TTY/TDD** mode is active. Use this mode to communicate by telephone if you are deaf or hard of hearing or if you have speech or language disabilities.
	You have new voicemail messages. You can select this icon to retrieve your messages.
	You have a new alert, such as a **Calendar** alarm or a new text message. To view the alert, press and hold **Center** or select the icon. See "Viewing and Using the Alert Screen" on page 103 for more information.
R	Roaming is active.
	Bluetooth® wireless technology is off. The icon appears in blue when Bluetooth wireless technology is on and appears in reverse blue when your device is communicating with other devices using Bluetooth wireless technology. To quickly access the **Bluetooth Preferences** screen, tap the **Bluetooth** icon.
	Your device is connected to a headset that is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology. This icon replaces the **Bluetooth** icon; it appears in light blue when you are not on an active call and in dark blue when you are on an active call.
	Replaces the **Bluetooth** icon when a dial-up networking connection using Bluetooth wireless technology is active.
	Your battery is partially drained. When the battery drains to 20% of its capacity, the icon changes from blue to red. At 10% of its capacity, you begin to receive warning messages, and at 5% of its capacity, the device beeps (if the **Ringer** switch is in the **Sound On** position) and the icon changes from red to clear.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

	Your battery is charging. The lightning bolt turns from red to green when the battery is fully charged and your device remains connected to the AC charger.
	Your battery is fully charged, and your device is not connected to the charger.
	You have new text or Picture Mail messages. The number next to the icon indicates the number of unread messages in your Inbox. Select this icon to view your messages.
	You have new email messages. The number next to the icon indicates the number of unread messages in your Inbox; if you have set up multiple email accounts on your device, the number reflects the account that was most recently accessed. Select this icon to view your messages.
	Displays the current (or next) event from the **Calendar** application. If you have an event conflict during the current time period, a red bar appears next to the event description. To jump to the current event in the **Calendar** application, select the **Calendar** status line (see "Displaying Your Calendar" on page 224 for details).

Tip:	To display the remaining battery power, tap the battery icon at the top of the screen.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing and Using the Alert Screen

The **Alert** screen on your device shows information about incoming items such as new email messages and **Calendar** events. The **Alert** screen also notifies you if you miss a phone call.

- To view the **Alert** screen, select the blinking bell when it appears in the upper-left corner of any screen, or press and hold **Center** when the blinking bell appears.

Note:	Your device's indicator light blinks green when you have a new alert. This way, you can be aware of new alerts even if the screen is off.

You can do any of the following:

- Check the box to clear an alert from the list.
- Select the alert to open the corresponding application and view the alert item (message, event, missed call, and so on).
- Select **Done** to close the **Alert** screen and return to whatever you were doing on your device before you opened the **Alert** screen. The bell continues to blink in the upper-left corner of the screen.
- Select **Snooze** to temporarily close the **Alert** screen and return to whatever you were doing on your device before you opened the **Alert** screen. The screen reappears every five minutes until you select one of the other options.
- Select **Clear All** to delete all alerts on the **Alert** screen.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Sprint PCS Vision® and Other Wireless Connections

Sprint PCS Vision®—The Basics

In This Section

- Getting Started With Sprint PCS Vision
- Sprint Power Vision Features
- Accessing Sprint PCS Vision

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Getting Started With Sprint PCS Vision

Sprint PCS Vision provides wireless access to the Internet anywhere on the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network. To sign up for Sprint PCS Vision services or to access complete instructions, visit www.sprint.com. For information on charges associated with features that use a Sprint PCS Vision connection, refer to your Sprint PCS Service Plan.

Enabling Sprint PCS Vision

1. Make sure your device's phone is turned on, as described in "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55.
2. Press **Option**, and then press **Phone**.
3. When the **Connect to the Internet** dialog box appears, select **Yes** to open your device's Web browser and make a Sprint PCS Vision connection.
   - If you have not already done so, select **Now** when the **Preparing Vision Services** dialog box appears. This initiates a one-time process to configure your Sprint PCS Vision services. At the end of this two-minute process, your device connects to the Sprint PCS Vision home page.
   - If you want to cancel the connection, select **No**.

Tip:	To bypass the **Connect to the Internet** dialog box in the future, check the **Don't ask me again** box.

4. Use the **5-way** to scroll around and select from a variety of online services.
5. Go to **Applications** to exit the browser and end your session.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Sprint Power Vision Features

With Sprint PCS Vision services, you have access to additional features, better performance, faster Web connections, and a wider variety of online services. Features such as Web access, graphically enriched games, and sending/receiving digital images are available on your Treo™ 700P smart device through the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network.

	Sprint PCS® Picture Mail Instantly shoot, share, and print sharp, high-resolution digital pictures, and take and send short video clips with your device. (Camera devices only.)
	Messaging Send and receive email, text, and multimedia messages, or chat.
	SprintTV℠ Watch live Mobile Digital TV (MDTV) on the go with full-motion video and vivid sound.
	Games Play exciting games with full-color graphics, sound, and vibration.
	Ringers Personalize your Treo 700P smart device by downloading ringtones. You can use Sound preferences to assign these tones to different applications and to assign a tone to a specific contact.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

	Screen Savers Download unique images to use as wallpaper, or make it easy to tell who's calling by assigning specific images to entries in your contacts list.
	Web Experience full-color graphic versions of popular Web sites.
	On Demand Set and then receive customized, up-to-date information on sports, weather, news, money, and more, on demand—the way you want it.
	Sprint PCS Business Connection[SM] Obtain secure, real-time access to your Microsoft Outlook or Lotus Notes company email, calendar, business directory, and personal contacts.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Accessing Sprint PCS Vision

Once your device is activated, you are signed in and ready to connect to Sprint PCS Vision services at any time.

Sprint PCS Vision User Name

Your Sprint PCS Vision User Name is automatically assigned to you. Your user name, which resembles an email address (for example, name@sprint.com), is used with Sprint PCS Mail and Messaging services. Remember, with Sprint PCS Business Connection, you can use virtually any email address (see "Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition" on page 142). Your Sprint PCS Vision User Name is simply an additional address that identifies your Sprint PCS Account. When your device is enabled with Sprint PCS Vision services, your user name automatically appears on the **Phone Info** screen.

To find your user name:

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Info**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Sprint PCS Vision Symbols on Your Screen

When you are connected to Sprint PCS Vision services, a data connection icon appears at the top of the **Main** view in the **Phone** application. See "Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status" on page 100 for a description of the various data connection icons.

Sprint PCS Vision Billing Information

See your service plan for details on Sprint PCS Vision billing.

Sprint Power Vision℠

In This Section

- Getting to Know Sprint Power Vision
- Personalizing Your Service With On Demand
- Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Getting to Know Sprint Power Vision

Sprint Power Vision combines unmatched visual and sound clarity with broadband-like speeds on your wireless phone. Utilizing the fastest commercially available wireless network technology (1xEV-DO) and leveraging continued investment in handset and application development, Sprint Power Vision offers the ultimate in wireless entertainment, real imaging solutions, instant communication, and personalized information at broadband-like speeds. Your Treo 700P smart device is equipped with the latest in multimedia, imaging, and processing technology, and offers exclusive services, such as On Demand.

Note:	The Treo 700P smart device's data services work anywhere on the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network. These services perform at enhanced speeds with improved quality in areas with high-speed data coverage. Go to **www.sprint.com** or see our coverage map for details and more information.

Enabling Sprint Power Vision

Since Sprint Power Vision is an enhancement to your device's Sprint PCS Vision® capabilities, you don't need to take any extra action to make Sprint Power Vision available. As long as your device's Sprint PCS Vision setting is enabled (see "Enabling Sprint PCS Vision" on page 108), your device is ready to access Sprint Power Vision services where available.

When your device has a Sprint Power Vision connection, the status indicator (or) is displayed on the screen. (For details, see "Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status" on page 100.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Personalizing Your Service With On Demand

With Sprint Power Vision's exclusive On Demand feature, you can personalize your device's data services to suit your needs. The On Demand feature makes it easier than ever to retrieve the most popular Web information and categories instantly. On Demand uses the ZIP code you provide to customize the content you receive, so you can get the information you want, when you want it.

On Demand acts like a computer browser's customized home page, displaying a variety of top categories such as News, Sports, Weather, Money, Movies, and more. This information is updated throughout the day, so you'll always be up-to-date. In addition to presenting a number of fixed categories, On Demand also offers optional categories (for an additional monthly charge) that allow faster access to even more information.

Initializing Your On Demand Service

1. Go to **Applications** and select **On Demand**.
2. Enter your preferred ZIP code and select **Next**. (The On Demand service will customize itself to your selected location, and the **On Demand** menu screen will be displayed.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Accessing On Demand Information

Finding the information you're looking for with On Demand is as easy as navigating a Web browser on your computer. (The following examples illustrate how to access News and Movies information.)

To Access News Information Using On Demand:

1. Go to **Applications** and select **On Demand**. (The **On Demand** menu screen will be displayed.)
2. From the **On Demand** menu screen, highlight **Late Breaking News & Photos,** and then press **Center**.
3. Depending on which category you select, you will see a menu with additional options (for this example, you would be able to select from such subcategories as "Top Stories," "USA News," "World News," and "Politics").
4. Select a subcategory, and then highlight an article you would like to view and press **Center**. (The article will be displayed.)
5. Navigate the content as follows:
   - Press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼. to scroll through the article.
   - If there is a link to a related article or picture, press **Left** ◀ to select the link.
   - Press **Right** ▶ to open menus that allow you to return to the main menu or select other navigation options.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

To Access Movies Information Using On Demand:

1. Go to **Applications** and select **On Demand**. (The **On Demand** menu screen will be displayed.)
2. From the **On Demand** menu screen, highlight **Movies** and press **Center**. (A list of current movie titles will be displayed.)
3. Highlight a movie title and and press **Center**.
4. From the **Movie Title** display, select an option and follow the onscreen instructions. Options available may include:
   - **Date** to select a date for the movie.
   - **Details** to view the movie's details, which may include cast, running time, plot synopsis, MPAA rating, reviews, and so on.
   - **<theater listing>** to view the movie's showtimes at a number of selected movie theaters in your area. Follow the onscreen instructions to purchase will-call tickets (may not be available for all theaters or for all showtimes).

Additional fixed **On Demand** categories such as Money (which features a customizable stock ticker [delayed 20 minutes]), Weather, and Sports (which allows you to select your top teams), along with optional categories such as Maps and TV Guide, bring the information you want right to your screen – all without having to go through a traditional Web search.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem

Your device's data capabilities enable you to use your device's phone as a modem for your laptop computer anywhere on the Sprint advanced wireless high-speed data network. You'll be able to send and receive email, browse the Internet, and access your company's network anywhere on the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network.

Note:	To use this service, you are required to sign up on a Sprint Power Vision with Phone as Modem plan. Go to www.sprint.com or visit a Sprint Store for Phone as Modem plan details and more information.

Setting Up a Data Connection With Your Computer

In order to use your phone as a modem, you'll first need to load the Sprint PCS® Connection Manager software on your computer, and then use the sync cable to connect your device to your computer.

To set up your phone-to-computer data connection:

1. Insert the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your device into your computer's CD drive and select the link to download and install the Sprint PCS Connection Manager software and drivers.
2. Once the software has been fully installed, connect your device to your computer using the sync cable. (Your computer will detect the connection and an icon will be displayed in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.)
3. Launch the **Sprint PCS Connection Manager** software, select a profile, and click **Connect**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Once the connection is established, launch an Internet session, check your email, or do anything else you would do using a traditional Internet connection.
5. When you're ready to terminate the Internet connection, double-click the **Sprint PCS Connection Manager** icon in the system tray, and then click **Disconnect** to end the session.

Note:	While your data connection is active, you can receive incoming calls; however, placing an outgoing call during a data session terminates the data connection.
	Sprint PCS Vision services are available on the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network. Sprint Power Vision services work anywhere on the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network, but broadband-like download speeds are available only in areas with high-speed data coverage.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Email

In This Section

- What Email Applications Can I Use on My Smart Device?
- The VersaMail Application
- Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition
- Using GoodLink™ Applications Software

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

What Email Applications Can I Use on My Smart Device?

If you've activated Sprint PCS Vision®, you're ready to set up an email application on your Treo™ 700P smart device. You can use the email application with your Sprint email account, as well as with other email accounts, such as Yahoo! or Earthlink. You can also use the email application with a corporate account.

Your device includes three email application options:

- The VersaMail® application
- Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition
- GoodLink™

You can also access Web-based email from your device's Web browser.

Note:	An email application is not an email provider. It works with an account from a provider—your Sprint account, for example—or a corporate account to transfer messages to your device.

Which Application Should I Use?

I want to ...	Use this application ...
Check free Web mail, such as Hotmail, Gmail, or Yahoo!	Web browser
Check fee-based Internet mail, such as Yahoo! Mail Plus	VersaMail

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

I want to ...	Use this application ...
Sync my email and organizer information with my company's Exchange server	VersaMail, Business Connection, GoodLink
Sync my email with my company's Domino server	VersaMail, Business Connection
Access email from one to three email accounts	VersaMail, Business Connection
Access email from four to eight email accounts	VersaMail
Use the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) while sending and receiving messages	GoodLink

The VersaMail Application

Before you can use VersaMail, you need to enter your email account settings. If you have multiple email accounts, you must enter settings for each account.

After you enter your email account settings, see the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD for information on sending and receiving messages and customizing your VersaMail settings.

How Do I Get Started?

1. If you're entering settings for an email account on a Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync® server, a Lotus Notes server, or a Microsoft MAPI server, see the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD for setup steps.
2. If your email provider is listed in the following table, skip to "Setting Up VersaMail to Work With Common Providers" on page 125.

Tip:	Your email provider is the service you use to send and receive email. Your email provider's name appears between the @ symbol and the dot symbol in your email address.

AOL	Comcast	RCN
Apple.Mac	CompuServe	SBC/PacBell
AT&T Global	Covad	SBC/Prodigy
AT&T Worldnet	EarthLink	Speakeasy
Bell South	Gmail	Verizon DSL

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Cablevision	Mail.com	Yahoo!
Charter	NetZero	

3. If your email provider's name is not listed, you need to obtain the following information from your system administrator or ISP, and then skip to "Setting Up VersaMail to Work With Other Providers" on page 126.
   - Mail protocol: POP or IMAP
   - Incoming and outgoing mail server names, such as mail.myisp.com
   - Incoming and outgoing mail server port numbers, such as 110 (incoming POP), 143 (incoming IMAP), or 25 (outgoing POP or IMAP)
   - (If necessary) Security settings: APOP, ESMTP, SSL

Note:	The correct protocol, server, and security settings are required for VersaMail to be able to send and receive email for your account. Your email provider can easily provide these settings.

Setting Up VersaMail to Work With Common Providers

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Email**.

Tip:	The first time you set up **VersaMail**, you are asked if you want to continue with account setup after you open the application. Select **Continue** and go to step 3.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

2. Open the **menus** , select **Accounts**, select **Account Setup**, and then select **New**.
3. In the **Account Name** field, enter a descriptive name, such as Work Email.
4. Select the **Mail Service** pick list, and then select your email provider, such as Earthlink. Select **Next**.
5. Enter the username for your email account. Your username appears before the @ symbol in your email address.

6. Select the **Password** box, enter your email account password, select **OK**, and then select **Next**.
7. Select **Next**, and then select **Done**.

Tip:	To set more options for incoming and outgoing messages, select **Advanced** on the Account setup complete screen.

Setting Up VersaMail to Work With Other Providers

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Email** .

Tip:	The first time you set up **VersaMail**, you are asked if you want to continue with account setup after you open the application. Select **Continue** and go to step 3.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

2. Open the **menus**, select **Accounts**, select **Account Setup**, and then select **New**.
3. In the **Account Name** field, enter a descriptive name, such as Work Email.
4. Select the **Mail Service** pick list, and then select **Other**.
5. Select the **Protocol** pick list, and then select **POP** or **IMAP** (based on the information you obtained from your system administrator or ISP). Select **Next**.
6. Enter the username for your email account. Your username appears before the @ symbol in your email address.
7. Select the **Password** box, enter your email account password, select **OK**, and then select **Next**.
8. Enter your email address and the names of the incoming and outgoing mail servers, and then select **Next**.
9. If your system administrator or ISP provided port numbers or security settings, select **Advanced**, and then enter those settings.
10. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Receiving and Viewing Messages

1. Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
2. Go to **Applications** and select **Email**.
3. From any mailbox, select **Get** or **Get & Send**.
4. From the **Inbox**, select the message you want to view.
5. If a large incoming message is truncated, select **More**.
6. Select **Done**.

Managing Your Messages

The status icons that appear next to each message in your Inbox indicate the following:

- Only the subject header information is downloaded.
- Part or all of the message text is downloaded.
- The message includes an attachment.
- This message is high priority.

You can rearrange the VersaMail list to make it easier to find and view messages.

- In the **Inbox**, select **Sort**, and then select one of the following: **By Subject, By Sender**, **By Size,** or **By Date**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- To quickly switch between folders (for example, the **Inbox** folder and the **Sent** folder), select the **folder** pick list at the top of the screen and select the desired folder.

Replying to Messages

1. From the **Inbox** or another folder, open the message to which you want to respond.
2. From **Message** view, select **Reply**. (Select whether to reply to just the sender or reply to both the sender and all other addressees on the message.)
3. Enter your reply, and then select **Send**.

Tip:	When you respond to messages, you can select whether to include the original text (see "Setting Email Preferences" on page 136).

Creating and Sending Messages

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Email**.
2. From the **Inbox**, select **New**.
3. Begin entering the addressee's email address, first name, or last name. (If the information matches one or more entries in **Contacts**, **VersaMail** displays the matching contacts. To accept a suggestion, select the correct contact. To send to a different address, keep entering the email address or name.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	To send a copy or blind copy, select **Cc** or **Bcc**, select those lines, and enter the address(es) in those fields. See "Setting Email Preferences" on page 136 for details on displaying the Bcc field. For multiple recipients in any field, enter a semicolon and then a space before entering the next recipient name or address.

4. Enter the subject and message text. (To move between fields, press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼.)

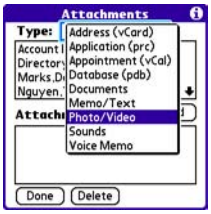
Tip:	You can mark outgoing messages as high priority. Open the **Options** menu and select **Set Priority To High**.

5. Select one of the following buttons:
   - **Send** connects and sends all messages immediately. (If you select **Send** and the message cannot be sent for any reason, the message is stored in your **Outbox**. VersaMail makes up to five attempts to automatically send the message; if automatic send is not successful, an alert message appears and you must try to manually send the message again.)
   - **Outbox** puts the message in the **Outbox** to send later.
   - **Drafts** saves the message so that you can continue working on it at another time.

Tip:	If you are composing a message and need to switch to another application—for example, to answer a phone call—when you return to the **VersaMail** application, you are returned to the new message screen.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Attaching Pictures and Videos



1. Create the message to which you want to attach the picture or video.
2. On the **New Message** screen, select the paper clip icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.
3. Select **Photo/Video** from the **Type** pick list.
4. On the **Select Media** screen, select the **Album** pick list to go to the album containing the picture or video you want, and then check the box to the left of the picture or video.
5. Select **Done**.

Tip:	Repeat steps 3 and 4 to attach more than one picture or video to a message. To remove an attachment, select the file in the **Attachments** box, and then select **Delete**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Attaching Voice Memos

1. Create the message to which you want to attach the voice memo.
2. On the **New Message** screen, select the paper clip icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.
3. Select **Voice Memo** or **Voice Memo (wav)** from the **Type** pick list.
4. Select the voice memo you want, and then select **OK**. If you selected **Voice Memo (wav)**, select the voice memo you want in the **Type** box, and then select **Add**.
5. Select **Done**.

Attaching Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

1. Create the message to which you want to attach the item.
2. On the **New Message** screen, select the paper clip icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.
3. Select **Documents** from the **Type** pick list.
4. Select the file you want on the **Documents** screen.
5. Select **Done**.

Tip:	Repeat steps 3 and 4 to attach more than one file to a message. To remove an attachment, select the file in the **Attachments** box, and then select **Delete**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Attaching Other Types of Files

1. Create the message to which you want to attach the item.
2. On the **New Message** screen, select the paper clip icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.
3. Select the type of file to attach—for example, **Address**, **Appointment**, or **Memo/Text**—from the **Type** pick list. To attach a ringtone, select **Sounds**.
4. Select the file you want from the list in the **Type** box, and then select **Add**. If you selected **Sounds**, select the ringtone from the **Manage Sound** list, and then select **Insert**.
5. Select **Done**.

Tip:	Repeat steps 2 and 3 to attach more than one file to a message. To remove an attachment, select the file in the **Attachments** box, and then select **Delete**.

Viewing Attachments

You can open a number of attachment types (for example, Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint files; PDF files; sound files; and photos) with the built-in software on your device.

1. From any folder, open the message with the attachment you want to view. (Messages with downloaded attachments are indicated by a paper clip icon to the left of the message icon.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	If an attachment is not downloaded because it is larger than your maximum message size, the paper clip icon does not appear, and the attachment is not displayed at the bottom of the message screen. Select **More** to download and display any attachments.

2. Select the attachment name to view it in the default viewer on your device.
–or–
Select the folder icon to the left of the attachment name to open a menu of tasks you can do with the attachment, including **View**, **Install**, or **Unzip**, depending on the attachment file type; **Save** to save the attachment to your device or to an expansion card; or **Select Viewer** to select the application you want to use to view the attachment.
3. When you have finished with the attachment, select **Done** to return to the **Attachments** dialog box. (If there is no **Done** button, go to **Applications** and select **Email** to return to the **Inbox** of the account you were using.)

Deleting a Single Message in Message View

1. Press **Backspace** to delete a message while it is still open.
2. Select **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Tip:	To delete a single message, you can also highlight it, press **Right** on the **5-way**, and then select **Delete**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Deleting Messages From the Inbox

When you delete a message from the **Inbox**, it moves to the **Trash** folder.

1. Select the bullet next to the icon of each message that you want to delete. To select adjacent messages, drag the stylus so that it touches the bullet to the left of each message. Lift the stylus and drag it again to select more adjacent messages.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Delete** on the **Message** menu.
4. If a confirmation message appears, select **OK** to confirm deletion.

Tip:	When you delete a message in **Message** view, by default you return to the Inbox. You can change the setting so that you go to the next message instead. From the **Options** menu, select **Preferences**, select **Deletion**, and then select **Go to Next Message** from the **After deleting a message** pick list.

Deleting Messages by Date

You can quickly delete a group of messages by selecting a range of dates.

1. From the **Inbox** or any folder, open the **menus** .
2. Select **Delete Old** on the **Message** menu.
3. Select the folder and a date range for the messages you want to delete.
4. Select **OK**. (If a confirmation dialog box appears, select **OK** to confirm deletion.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	To empty (or purge) the **Trash** folder, open the **Message** menu and select **Empty Trash**.

Switching Between Accounts

You can switch between different email accounts—for example, between your work and your personal account.

1. From any mailbox screen, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Accounts**, and then select an account.

Setting Email Preferences

You can customize the VersaMail settings for each individual email account on your Treo device. The preferences you set apply only to the email account you are currently viewing. If you have multiple accounts, configure each account separately.

You can customize the display of your mailbox screens, how and when to get new messages, alert sounds, reply options, and more. For complete instructions on customizing your email settings, see the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD.

Downloading New Email Messages Automatically

You can set up **VersaMail** to automatically download new email messages to your device.

1. From any mailbox screen, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Select **Auto Sync**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Check the **Mail** box next to the **Auto-sync** option.
5. Select the **Every** pick list and select the time interval, from 5 minutes to 12 hours. (If you set a more frequent interval, you may need to recharge your device's battery more often.)
6. Select the **Start Time** and **End Time** boxes, and then select the **hour**, the **minute**, and **AM** or **PM** to enter the time for the first and last Auto Sync to take place. Select **OK**.
7. Select the days you want the schedule to be active. You can choose any number of days, but you can set up only one schedule for each email account.
8. Select **OK**, and then select **Get** or **Get & Send**. (Doing this ensures that only new messages are retrieved during your next Auto Sync retrieval.)

Playing Sounds When New Email Arrives

When new email messages arrive, an alert appears on the **Alert** screen (see "Viewing and Using the Alert Screen" on page 103 for information). In addition, when you schedule Auto Sync for a given account, you can choose a sound—such as a bird, a phone, or an alarm—to let you know when new email arrives.

1. From any mailbox screen, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Select **Alerts**.
4. Check the **Alert me of new mail** box.
5. Select the **Alert Sound** pick list, and then select a sound. The device plays a brief demo of the sound.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. Select **OK**.

Note:	To receive notifications of successful Auto Sync retrievals only, uncheck the **Alert me of failures** box. Leave the box checked if you want to receive notifications of both successful and failed Auto Sync retrievals.

Setting Options for Receiving Messages

1. From any mailbox screen, open the **menus** .
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Select **Incoming**.
4. Set any of the following preferences:

   - **Get** indicates whether to get message subjects only or entire messages.
   - **Ask Every Time** indicates whether you want to see a dialog box for choosing subjects only or entire messages each time you retrieve email. If the box is unchecked, messages are retrieved according to the option you select in the **Get** pick list.
   - **Unread messages** downloads only unread mail to your device (IMAP accounts only). If you don't choose this option and you select **Get & Send**, all your messages on your provider's mail server are downloaded to your **Inbox**, including messages you have already read.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	The POP protocol does not support retrieval of unread mail only from the server. If you have a POP email account, the **Unread messages** box does not appear on the **Incoming** preferences screen, and **VersaMail** downloads all messages regardless of whether you have read them.

- **Mail from last** gets messages sent within the number of days you specify (default is 3).
- **Download attachments** allows files attached to email to be automatically downloaded to your device. Attachments that exceed the maximum message size cannot be downloaded.
- **Maximum message size** sets the maximum size limit, in kilobytes (KB), for how much of an incoming email message is downloaded. The maximum size of an incoming message is 5KB by default (that is, the first 5KB of all incoming email messages is downloaded), but you can enter any size up to 2,048KB (approximately 2 megabytes, or 2MB), including attachments.

Note:	The maximum message size that you can retrieve is 60KB for the body text and approximately 5MB of total data for any attachments. To view a message whose total size is greater than the maximum message size you select but is less than 5MB, you need to select **More** on the message screen to fully download the message.

- **Message Format** sets the format in which you retrieve messages. If you choose **HTML**, any messages sent in HTML format appear with basic HTML formatting intact. Other messages appear as plain text. If you choose **Text**, all messages appear as plain text, regardless of the format in which they were sent.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	VersaMail sends all messages as plain text only, with all HTML tags stripped, even if you are forwarding or replying to a message that was originally received as HTML.

5. Select **OK**.

Attaching a Signature to a Message

You can attach a personal signature, with information such as your company's address and its fax and telephone numbers, to the bottom of all messages you send.

1. From any mailbox screen, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Select **Signature**.
4. Check the **Attach Signature** box.
5. Enter your signature information, and then select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Getting Messages From Your Corporate Microsoft Exchange Server Onto Your Device

Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync works with the VersaMail, Calendar, and Contacts applications on your device to directly access corporate groupware information on a Microsoft Exchange 2003 server. You can wirelessly synchronize information in these applications on the server from your device without using a desktop computer.

A Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync account interacts with your desktop software as follows:

- **Microsoft Outlook:** Information in Calendar, Contacts, and VersaMail on your device syncs with the server; it does not sync directly with Outlook on your desktop. However, if the server syncs with Outlook on your desktop, any information you enter in these applications on your device also appears in Outlook after the next server sync.
- Palm® Desktop software**:** Information in Calendar, Contacts, and VersaMail on your device does not sync with and does not appear in Palm® Desktop software on your computer.

Information in other applications on your device, such as Tasks and Memos, continues to sync with and appear in the desktop software on your computer (Outlook or Palm Desktop).

For complete information on using a Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync account, see the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition

You can install the optional **Sprint PCS Business Connection** application for secure, real-time access to your Microsoft Outlook or Lotus Notes company email, calendar, business directory, and personal contacts. For more information and to sign up, visit www.sprint.com.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Get BC** .
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to download and install the software.

After you install the **Sprint PCS Business Connection** application on your device, press **Messaging** to open the application.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using GoodLink™ Applications Software

You can install the optional **GoodLink Applications** software for secure, real-time access to your Microsoft Outlook email, calendar, contacts, tasks, and notes. **GoodLink Applications** software offers real-time push synchronization of email and personal information; as messages are received on the server, they are automatically downloaded to your device. The **GoodLink Applications** software also offers attachment viewing through the **Documents** application on your device and integration with your corporate Global Address List (GAL).

For more information and to sign up, visit www.good.com.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Get Good**.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to download and install the software.

After you install the **GoodLink Applications** software on your device, press **Messaging** to open the software.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Messaging

In This Section

- Creating and Sending Messages
- Receiving Messages
- Using Messaging to Chat
- Managing Your Messages
- Customizing Your Messaging Settings
- Using Online Services

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating and Sending Messages

You can exchange brief text messages with other wireless phones that have text messaging capability. You can also send Sprint PCS® Picture Mail messages (including images, videos, voice memos, and text) to other users. Both text messages and Sprint PCS Picture Mail messages can also be sent to email addresses. Before you use your Treo™ 700p smart device to send or receive messages, please verify pricing and availability with Sprint.

Before you use Messaging, make sure your phone is turned on, as described in "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55.

Creating and Sending a Text Message

You can exchange text messages of up to 160 characters. Messages with more than 160 characters are automatically split into several messages.

Note:	If you send a text message to an email address, the email address is deducted from the 160-character count.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select **New**.
3. Select the **To** field to address the message:
   - Press **Center**. If the recipient's name appears in the list of recent addresses, select it from the list.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- If the recipient is in your **Contacts** list, enter the first initial and last name (no spaces), and then select the recipient's phone number or email address, depending on where you want to send the message.
- If the recipient's name isn't in the list of recent addresses or your **Contacts** list, enter the phone number or email address.

Tip:	If you see numbers when you expect to see letters (or the other way around), you need to turn **Option Lock** on by pressing **Option** twice or turn it off by pressing **Option** once.

4. Press **Down** to jump to the body of the message.
5. Enter your message or select **QuickText** to insert predefined phrases. To insert emoticons, select .

Tip:	Some symbols can't be used in text messages. The **Messaging** application automatically replaces invalid characters.

6. (Optional) Open the **menus**, and then select **High Priority** or **Normal Priority** on the **Compose** menu to set an urgency level for the message.
7. Select **Send**.

If you are out of a coverage area or if your device is off, outgoing messages go into the **Outbox** folder. When you return to a coverage area, your pending messages are sent automatically and are transferred to the **Sent** folder.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating and Sending a Sprint PCS Picture Mail Message

Sprint PCS Picture Mail messages consist of pictures, videos, text, and sounds. You can include pictures and videos you captured with the built-in camera (if included) as well as any of the following items:

- **QCELP sound clips** as voice memos
- **Pictures**
- **Videos**
- **Text messages**
- **Voice memos**

The first time you share a picture or video, you are prompted to establish a Sprint PCS Picture Mail account and password. Enter a four- to eight-digit, alphanumeric password and press **Center**. Once you receive confirmation, you can continue to send or upload pictures and videos.

Note:	For information about the terms of your Sprint PCS Picture Mail service, please visit **http://pictures.sprintpcs.com/tos.do**.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select **New**.
3. Select the **To** field to address the message:
   - Press **Center**. If the recipient's name appears in the list of recent addresses, select it from the list.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- If the recipient is in your **Contacts** list, enter the first initial and last name (no spaces), and then select the recipient's phone number or email address, depending on where you want to send the message.
- If the recipient's name is not in the list of recent addresses or your **Contacts** list, enter the mobile number or email address.

Tip:	You may need to press **Option** to enter letters or numbers. The **Option Lock** setting defaults to the setting you used the last time you addressed a message.

4. Select **Add media**.
5. Select the **Media** icon and select one of the following:

   - **Attach from device** lets you attach a picture or video from your device.
   - **Attach from Online** lets you attach a picture or video from your online album. See "Using Your Online Album" on page 200 for information.
   - **Take new picture** prompts you to take a new picture with the built-in camera and attach it to the message.
   - **Take new video** prompts you to capture a new video with the built-in camcorder and attach it to the message.
6. (Optional) Repeat step 5 for each item you want to attach.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

7. Enter your message or select **QuickText** to insert predefined phrases. To insert emoticons, select .
8. Select **Send**.

Your device uploads the pictures or videos to the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site (www.sprint.com/picturemail), creates a private Guest Book for the recipient on the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site, and sends your message to the recipient. The recipient can then use a Web browser to access this private Guest Book to view the pictures or videos and to enter comments. You can view the comments later from the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site.

If you are outside a coverage area or if your phone is off, outgoing messages go into the **Drafts** folder. When you return to a coverage area, you can open the message in the **Drafts** folder and send it.

Messaging Tips

- You can address messages to multiple recipients by separating the addresses with a comma.
- When entering message text, you can insert emotive symbols by pressing and holding **Center** and selecting emoticons, or insert predefined QuickText phrases by selecting **QuickText** and then selecting a phrase. To add a new phrase, select **Edit QuickText** from the list.
- Not all the symbols that are available on your device can be used in your messages. The Messaging application automatically replaces invalid characters before it sends messages.
- You can send and receive text messages (but not Picture Mail messages) even while you are on a phone call. This is easiest when using the hands-free headset or speakerphone.

Receiving Messages

When your phone is on and is in an area of wireless coverage, you automatically receive new text messages. You can also configure your device to notify you when a message arrives (see "Selecting Messaging Alert Tones" on page 157).

The new message alert may include any of the following buttons:

- **OK** dismisses the alert and places the message in your Inbox.
- **Reply** opens **Chat** view, where you can reply with a text message. To send a multimedia message reply, select **Add** from **Chat** view.
- **Call Back** dials the sender's phone number.
- **Go To Msg** opens the message so you can view its full contents.
- **Go To** opens the message so you can view its full contents in your online Sprint PCS Picture Mail account. See "Working With Your Online Picture Mail Album" on page 201 for details.
- **Delete** deletes the received message directly from the message alert.

Tip:	If you have multiple alerts, the **Alert** screen displays all your pending alerts. Select an alert to jump to that item, or check the box to clear that alert. To view all your pending alerts from any screen on your device, press and hold **Center** on the **5-way**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Links in Messages

When you receive a message that contains a telephone number, email address, or URL, you can dial the number, send an email message, or go directly to the Web page.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select the message that contains the link you want to use.
3. Select the phone number, email address, or URL (appears as underlined blue text).

Your device automatically opens the appropriate application from the link.

Arranging Your Messages

You can rearrange the messages in any folder by using the **Sort** command.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select the folder list in the title bar, and then select the folder you want to sort.
3. Open the **menus**.
4. Select **View**, and then select **Sort by Name** or **Sort by Date**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Deleting Messages

You can delete several messages at once from any folder by using the **Purge** command.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select the folder list in the title bar, and then select the folder that contains the messages you want to delete.
3. Open the **menus**.
4. Select **Purge** from the **Message** menu.
5. Select the **Purge** pick list, and then select an option.
6. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Messaging to Chat

When you exchange more than one message with a single contact, the messages you exchange with that person are grouped into a chat session. When you select a chat session from your message list, the upper part of **Chat** view displays all text messages you've exchanged with this contact, and the lower part provides an entry area. You can carry on multiple chats at the same time and easily switch between them, using the pick list at the top of the screen.

1. Press **Messaging** .
2. Do one of the following:
   - To start a new chat, select a message and reply to it.
   - To continue an existing chat, select a message with the chat icon .
3. Enter your message.
4. Select **Send**.

To find a chat you had with someone, open your **Messaging Inbox** and select a chat session.

Tip:	To add pictures, sounds, or videos to your message, select **Add**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Managing Your Messages

The message descriptions in the Inbox, Outbox, and Sent folders show the message status:

- Unread messages appear in bold.
- Read messages appear in plain text.
- Urgent messages appear with a red exclamation point (!).

The following icons show the message type and additional status information:

A text message

A multimedia message

A voicemail page

A chat session

An incoming message with an error

An outgoing message with an error

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Customizing Your Messaging Settings

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
4. On the **Messages** tab, set any of the following preferences for your individual messages:

   - **Create new messages as** indicates whether you default to a text message or a Sprint PCS Picture Mail message when you create a new message.
   - **Confirm message deletions** indicates whether deletion confirmation prompts appear.
   - **Privacy Mode (hide text)** indicates whether the body text appears in the alert when you receive a new message.
5. Select the **Chat** tab and set any of the following preferences for chat sessions:

   - **Create chats from messages** indicates when you want to group text messages from the same person into a chat.
   - **Show timestamps in chats** displays next to each message the local date and time the message was sent.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Display my name in chat window as** indicates the text label for your messages in **Chat** view.
- **Label color** sets a color to differentiate your messages from the sender's messages in **Chat** view.
- **Use color for** indicates whether both your name and message appear in a different color, or only your name.

6. Select **OK**.

Selecting Messaging Alert Tones

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Alerts**.
4. Select the **Application** pick list, and then select **Messaging**.
5. Select the **Volume** pick list, and then select the volume level.
6. Select the **Vibrate** pick list, and then select when you want the vibrate option to turn on.

7. Select the **Message Tone** pick list, and then select a tone for incoming message alerts.
8. Check the **Show Message Alerts** box if you want to see an onscreen alert when a new message arrives.
9. Select **Done.**

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Online Services

Sprint PCS Picture Mail Online Services let you access printing and other services for photos and videos when you compose and send a Picture Mail message from your Treo device. For example, if you send a message containing a picture, you can select an online printing service, which will print and deliver a copy of the picture to you. Additional fees may be required to use Online Services.

Accessing Online Services

1. Press **Messaging** .
2. Select **Online Services** in the lower-right corner of the screen.
3. If prompted, enter or create a password.
4. If the **Welcome!** screen appears, select **Continue**.
5. Select the service you want to use.
6. Create your Picture Mail message as described in "Creating and Sending a Sprint PCS Picture Mail Message" on page 148. The media you include with the message is sent to the service you select for processing.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Browsing the Web

In This Section

- Viewing a Web Page
- Working With Web Pages
- Working With Bookmarks and Saved Pages
- Customizing Your Web Browser Settings

The Web browser on your Treo™ 700p smart device provides quick and easy access to Web pages. You can view most of the sites you use on your computer, including those with security and advanced features such as JavaScript and frames. To browse the Web, you must activate Sprint PCS Vision® data services. See “Enabling Sprint PCS Vision” on page 108.

Viewing a Web Page

The Web browser uses patent-pending technology to optimize Web pages for your device. By default, the browser reformats Web pages into a single column and resizes images on your screen. That way, you can see most of the content without scrolling left or right.

1. Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
2. Go to **Applications** and confirm that data services are available. You should see either the or the icon.

Note:	If you do not see either of the above icons, data services are not available in your current location and you cannot connect to the Internet.

3. Select **Web** .
4. Enter a Web page address (URL) in the address bar and select **Go**. If you browse to a secure Web page, a lock appears in the address bar.
5. Do any of the following to navigate within the Web page:
   - **View a page in wide layout format** (as on your computer): Open the **menus**, select **Options**, and then select **Wide Page Mode**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Scroll through the page:** In **Optimized Mode** (the default format, which is optimized for your device screen), press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼. In **Wide Page Mode**, press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Left** ◀, or **Right** ▶ to scroll in all directions.
- **Follow a link to another Web page:** In **Optimized Mode**, highlight the link by pressing **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Left** ◀, or **Right** ▶, and then press **Center** to go to the selected page.

Tip:	In **Wide Page Mode**, use the stylus to tap a link.

- **Submit a form:** Enter the information and then select the onscreen button to submit the form. If the form doesn't have an onscreen button, press **Return**.

6. Use the **5-way** to access any of the following icons in the title bar:

Tip:	To quickly jump to the title bar from anywhere on a Web page, press **Space** to go to the address bar, and then press **Up** on the **5-way**.

Goes to your home page.

Opens a dialog box where you can enter a Web address you want to go to or view a list of recently viewed Web pages.

Goes to the previous Web page.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Goes to the next Web page.

Refreshes the page with the latest content from the Internet.

Opens a list where you can select **Fast Mode** (no images or style sheets) or **Normal Mode** (with images and style sheets).

Tip:	The navigation bar shows status information while a page is loading. You don't have to wait for a page to fully load to navigate within the page or to select a link to another page. However, if you select a link while a page is loading and you receive a message saying that JavaScript is not ready, wait for the page to finish loading and then select the link again.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Working With Web Pages

Downloading Files From a Web Page

The Web browser lets you download files that are recognized by one of the applications on your device. When you download a file, you can open it in the application that recognizes the file. For example, if you download a picture, you can view it later in the Pics&Videos application. If a file is not recognized by any of the applications on your device, you can download the file to an expansion card, but you cannot open it on your device.

You can download files such as new applications, and choose to play or save music and video files in many popular formats—provided that the Web site permits the downloading of files.

Item	Supported File Types
Pictures	JPEG, BMP, WBMP, GIF, animated GIF
Videos	MP4, 3G2, ASF, WMV
Ringtones	MIDI, QCELP, MP3, AAC, AAC+
Music	MP3, WMA

1. Go to the page that contains the link to the file you want to download.
2. Press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight the link to the file, and then press **Center** ⊙.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. If prompted, select what you want to do with the file: **Play**, **Save To Device**, or **Save To Card**.
4. Select **Yes**.

Tip:	You can also save an image from a Web page by tapping and holding it with the stylus. In addition, you can access software and other downloads using the **Downloads** bookmark.

Streaming Files From a Web Page

The Web browser lets you stream files that are recognized by one of the applications on your device. For example, you can choose to play music and video files in many popular formats, such as MP3, WMA, and WMV.

1. When the Web browser recognizes streamed content on a Web page, it displays a **Play** icon Play. To view or listen to the streamed content, select **Play** Play.
2. Once streaming begins, playback starts automatically. Use the following controls when viewing or listening:
   - Select to return to the original Web page.
   - Select or press **Center** to pause playback.
   - Select or press **Center** to resume playback after pausing.
   - A few seconds after playback begins, the toolbar is hidden and you can view the

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

content on the full screen. Press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to display the toolbar; press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ again to hide the toolbar again.

- Press the **Volume** button on the side of your device to adjust the volume.

Note:	If the Web browser recognizes streamed content that is not supported by any application on your device, a "Media type not supported" message appears.

Copying Text From a Web Page

You can copy text from a Web page and paste it into other applications.

1. Use the stylus to highlight the text you want to copy.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Edit**, and then select **Copy**.
4. Go to the application in which you want to paste the text, and then use the **5-way** or the stylus to position the cursor where you want to paste the text.
5. Open the **menus**.
6. Select **Edit**, and then select **Paste**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Returning to Recently Viewed Pages

The **History** list stores the addresses of the last one hundred pages you visited. Items in the **History** list are sorted chronologically.

1. From **Page** view, open the **menus**.
2. Select **History** from the **Page** menu.
3. Press **Down** to navigate through the list.
4. Select the Web page you want to load.

Tip:	To clear all items from the **History** list, select **Clear All**. To bookmark any page on the list, highlight the page and then select **Bookmark**. If you clear all **History** list items, the Web browser does not suggest any entries when you begin entering a Web address, even if you have the **Auto-complete** feature turned on (see "Customizing Your Web Browser Settings" on page 170 for information on **Auto-complete**).

Finding Text on a Web Page

1. From **Page** view, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Find Text on Page** on the **Page** menu.
3. Enter the text you want to find.
4. Check or uncheck the **Wrap Search** box to indicate whether you want the search to wrap from the end of the page to the beginning when the search reaches the end of the page.
5. Select **Find** to start the search.

Working With Bookmarks and Saved Pages

Creating a Bookmark

With bookmarks, you can quickly access a Web page without entering the address every time. The Web browser can store up to one hundred bookmarks or saved pages, allowing you to open your favorite Web pages quickly. Note that a bookmark is different from a favorite button (see "Defining Favorite Buttons" on page 78).

1. Go to the page you want to bookmark.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Add Bookmark** from the **Page** menu.
4. (Optional) Change the entries in the **Name** and **Description** fields.
5. Select **OK**, and then select **OK** again.

Saving a Page

You can use the Web browser to save a page for offline viewing, so that you don't need an Internet connection to view it later.

1. Go to the page you want to save.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Save Page** from the **Page** menu.
4. Select **OK,** and then select **OK** again.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Bookmarks and saved pages appear in **Bookmarks** view. Saved pages are indicated by a small triangle in the upper-right corner of the bookmark.

1. Select the **Bookmarks** view icon .
2. Select the bookmark or saved page you want to view.

Editing or Deleting a Bookmark or Saved Page

1. From **Bookmarks** view, open the **menus** .
2. Select **Edit Bookmarks** from the **Bookmarks** menu.
3. Select the bookmark or saved page you want to edit or delete.
4. Enter the desired changes.
5. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Arranging Bookmarks and Saved Pages

Bookmarks view includes ten pages of bookmarks, so that you can arrange bookmarks and saved pages in a logical fashion. For example, you can store travel links on one page, stock links on another, and business links on a third page.

1. From **Bookmarks** view, open the **menus**.
2. Select **Edit Bookmarks** on the **Bookmarks** menu.
3. Enter a title for this page of bookmarks.
4. Use the stylus to drag and drop a bookmark into another slot on the current page of bookmarks. To move a bookmark to a different page, drag and drop it onto the **Bookmark Page** icon.
5. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Customizing Your Web Browser Settings

1. Open the **menus** .
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Select **Page** and set any of the following preferences:

   - **Start With** indicates which view is displayed every time you open the Web browser.
   - **Home Page** indicates which Web page appears when you select .
   - **Restore Default** resets the home page to the original Sprint PCS Vision home page if you changed it.
   - **Show Address Bar** indicates whether the Web address appears in **Page** view. When the address bar is visible, you can select the pick list next to it to go to a previously viewed page or enter a URL directly from **Page** view.
4. Select **General** and set any of the following preferences:

   - **Auto-complete** indicates whether the Web browser suggests text, based on your previous entries, when you enter information.
   - **Disable cookies** indicates whether Web sites can store personalized information on your Treo device. Some sites do not work properly if you select this option.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Disable Javascript** bypasses JavaScript elements on the Web pages you view.
- **Tap and Drag** indicates whether dragging the stylus selects text or scrolls through the content of the page.
- **Normal mode/Fast mode** indicates whether you want to hide selected items so that Web pages load faster. When you select **Fast Mode**, you can set the following options:
  - **Disable cascading style sheets** indicates whether style sheets are applied when you load a Web page. When style sheets are disabled, pages download faster, but you may lose some of the formatting.
  - **Don't download images!** indicates whether images appear when you load a Web page. If you select not to view images, you can still see any image by tapping and holding the placeholder box on the Web page with the stylus.

5. Select **Advanced** and set any of the following preferences:

- **Set memory limit for storing pages** sets the amount of memory used for your cache. Pages are cached so that they load faster the next time you view them.
- **Cookies** indicates how much memory is being used by cookies. To free up this memory, select **Clear Cookies**.
- **Cache** indicates how much memory is being used by your cache to store recent pages and history. To free up this memory, select **Clear Cache**.
- **Clear cache on exit** indicates whether the cache clears each time you exit the Web browser.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Set Proxy** sets up a proxy server to access the Internet. If your connection requires a proxy server, please contact your Internet service provider or IT administrator for this information.

6. Select **OK**.

Note:	Setting a proxy server may prevent you from accessing some Sprint PCS Vision Web pages.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology and Dial-Up Networking

In This Section

- Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
- Using Your Device as a Wireless Modem

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

With your Treo™ 700ᵖ smart device's built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can connect to a number of devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, such as a headset, car kit, printer, or GPS receiver, as well as to other phones and handhelds that are enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology. When you connect to another device, you create a *partnership* (also referred to by terms such as *trusted pair*, *trusted device*, or *pairing*) with that device. If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can also synchronize wirelessly or use your phone as a wireless modem.

You can create a list of Bluetooth devices that you trust to communicate with your Treo device. When communicating with trusted devices, your Treo device skips the discovery process and creates a secure link as long as the device is within range. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet in ideal conditions. Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

When you configure a headset (see "Connecting to a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device" on page 84), the headset is automatically added to your trusted device list. Follow the steps in this section to add other devices to your trusted device list, such as your computer or GPS device enabled with Bluetooth technology.

Entering Basic Bluetooth Settings

To use your Treo device's Bluetooth functionality, you need to turn the Bluetooth feature on, and you may need to make your device either temporarily or permanently visible. You can also enter a name for your device.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth** .
2. Select **On**.
3. Enter a device name for your Treo device. (This is the name that appears on the other Bluetooth device's screen when it connects to your Treo device. You need to enter a device name only once.)
4. Select the **Visibility** pick list and select one of the following:
   - **Visible** enables Bluetooth devices that are not on your **Trusted Device** list to request a connection with your device. Your device remains accessible to other devices until you turn this option off.
   - **Temporary** enables Bluetooth devices that are not on your **Trusted Device** list to request a connection with your device during the next two minutes. Your device reverts to the **Hidden** setting and becomes inaccessible to other devices after two minutes.

Important:	For your Treo device to be visible to other Bluetooth devices, the **Bluetooth** setting must be set to **On**, and visibility must be set to **Visible** or **Temporary**. Your Treo device screen does not need to be turned on. If you are requesting a connection with another device, or if you are accepting a request from a trusted device, your Treo device can be set to any of the **Visibility** options.

   - **Hidden** allows only devices with which you have previously formed a partnership to request a connection with your Treo device. New devices cannot request a connection.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Requesting a Connection With Another Bluetooth Device

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth** .
2. If you have not already done so, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in "Entering Basic Bluetooth Settings" on page 174.
3. Select **Setup Devices**.
4. Select **Trusted Devices**.
5. Select **Add Device**. The **Discovery** icon appears, indicating that the discovery process is active.

6. Select the **Show** pick list and select **Nearby devices**.
7. If the device you want to add doesn't appear in the discovery results list, make sure that the other device is ready to receive a connection request (see the device's documentation), and then select **Find More** on your Treo device to search again.
8. Enter the same passkey on your Treo device and on the Bluetooth device, and then select **OK**.

Important:	Some Bluetooth devices, such as headsets and GPS receivers, may have a built-in passkey; other devices may provide a screen where you enter the passkey. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your Treo device. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered. If the Bluetooth device has a built-in passkey, see the device's documentation for the passkey.

9. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Accepting a Connection From Another Bluetooth Device

1. To prepare your Treo device to be able to accept a connection from a requesting device, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in "Entering Basic Bluetooth Settings" on page 174.
2. Enter the same passkey on your Treo device and on the Bluetooth device.

Important:	Some Bluetooth devices, such as headsets and GPS receivers, may have a built-in passkey; other devices may provide a screen where you enter the passkey. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your Treo device. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered. If the Bluetooth device has a built-in passkey, see the device's documentation for the passkey.

3. Select **OK**.

Note:	Make sure you close the **Bluetooth** application after you set up devices and partnerships.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Your Device as a Wireless Modem

Dial-up networking (DUN) is the feature that converts the phone on your Treo device into a modem so that you can access the Internet from your computer. You can set up DUN in one of two ways:

- If you have signed up on a Sprint Power Vision with Phone as Modem plan, you can use the **Sprint Connection Manager** software on your computer and connect your Treo device to your computer using the USB sync cable; see "Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem" on page 118 for information.
- If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can set up your Treo device as a wireless modem using the built-in Bluetooth technology.

This section describes the process of setting up your device as a wireless modem using the built-in Bluetooth technology.

Creating a DUN Connection Using Bluetooth Technology

To configure DUN using Bluetooth technology, complete the following procedures:

- "Creating a Partnership Between Your Device and Your Computer" on page 179.
- "Setting Up Your Computer for a Bluetooth DUN Connection" on page 180.
- "Accessing the Internet Using a Bluetooth DUN Connection" on page 180.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating a Partnership Between Your Device and Your Computer

Note:	If your computer is not enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you may be able to purchase a wireless Bluetooth adapter accessory for your computer.

1. Make sure that your computer's Bluetooth setting is on and that your computer is ready to create a Bluetooth partnership. Check the documentation that came with your computer to find and change these settings.
2. On your device, go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth**.
3. Select **On** if it is not selected, and then select **Setup Devices**.
4. Select **Trusted Devices**.
5. Select **Add Device**. The discovery icon appears, indicating that the discovery process is active.
6. Select your computer from the **Trusted Devices** list, and then select **OK**.
7. Enter a passkey on the Bluetooth Security screen, and then select **OK**. The passkey can be any number of up to 16 characters.
8. Enter the same passkey number on your computer when prompted.
9. Select **Done**, and then select **Done** again to return to the Bluetooth screen.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	You must enter the same passkey on your device and your computer. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your Treo device. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.

Setting Up Your Computer for a Bluetooth DUN Connection

Dial-up networking must be enabled or installed on your computer. Follow the instructions from the manufacturer of your Bluetooth adapter to enable DUN. Your wireless service provider may provide customized software programs that walk you through the DUN setup process. Check with your wireless service provider to see if such a program is available.

Accessing the Internet Using a Bluetooth DUN Connection

The steps for accessing the Internet on your computer may vary depending on your operating system and how Bluetooth wireless technology is set up on your computer—for example, if it is built in versus if you are using a wireless Bluetooth adapter. If the following procedure does not work with your computer, check your computer's documentation for how to set up Bluetooth technology to access the Internet using a DUN connection.

Note:	You may need to use a virtual private network (VPN) to access corporate email. Check with your system administrator for more information.

Before you begin, verify that DUN is enabled on both your computer and your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

1. Open the Bluetooth screen on your computer and look for the option for paired devices. Check your computer's documentation for how to open this screen and for the name of the paired devices option.
2. Double-click the icon or option representing your device. Your computer connects to your device and shows that DUN services are available.
3. Double-click the **DUN** icon.
4. Enter the following in the **Dial** field: #777. You do not need to enter anything in the User Name or Password field.
5. Click **Dial**. Once the connection is successfully established, you can browse the Internet on your computer or download your email.

Tip:	You may be asked if you want to remember this dial text for this connection. We recommend that you choose to remember the dial text to avoid errors and the inconvenience of entering it for every session.

To verify that you are connected, look for a network connection icon in the taskbar at the bottom of your computer screen. To check the status of the connection, right-click the Bluetooth network icon.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	When a Bluetooth DUN connection is active, you cannot form a partnership with another device or discover another device. You also cannot send or receive information wirelessly directly from your device, browse the Web, or send or receive email messages, and any scheduled automatic email retrievals do not take place. Incoming calls are automatically sent to voicemail. You can make outgoing calls, but the DUN session will be terminated when you place the call.

Terminating a Bluetooth DUN Internet Session

- On your computer, right-click the icon or option representing your device, and then click **Disconnect**.

Your Portable Media Device

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Section 4A

Working With Your Pictures and Videos

In This Section

- Taking Pictures and Videos
- Customizing Your Camera Settings
- Viewing Pictures and Videos
- Organizing Pictures and Videos
- Using Your Online Album
- Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Taking Pictures and Videos

The camera version of the Treo™ 700ᴘ smart device comes with an easy-to-use, built-in, 1.3-megapixel camera with 2x digital zoom. You can use the camera to take and view pictures and videos and send them to your friends and family. To add a personal touch to your device, use your pictures as your wallpaper in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application, and as caller ID images.

If your Treo device doesn't have a built-in camera, the sections in this chapter about taking photos and videos don't apply to you. But you can still receive and view photos and videos, send photos and videos to other people as attachments or as Sprint PCS® Picture Mail, and use photos to personalize your device (such as wallpaper or photo caller ID; see "Assigning a Caller ID Picture" on page 91 for details).

You can also upload pictures and videos to albums on the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site (www.sprint.com/picturemail), move them to an expansion card, and copy them to your Windows computer by synchronizing your device with your computer.

Additional fees may apply for Sprint PCS Picture Mail service. Contact Sprint for additional information.

Note:	The camera defaults to 1.3 megapixel (1280 x 1024) resolution. The camera also supports VGA (640 x 480) and QVGA (320 x 240) resolution. The camcorder defaults to CIF (352 x 288) resolution and also supports QCIF (176 x 144) resolution. See "Customizing Your Camera Settings" on page 191 for information on accessing camera and camcorder settings.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

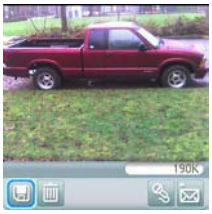
Taking a Picture

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Camera** .
2. By default, the **Camera** application stores pictures you take in the **Palm** album on your device. If you have an expansion card inserted in your device's expansion card slot, the **Camera** application creates a **Palm** album on the card and stores pictures there by default. To store the picture in a different location, select the **album** pick list in the lower-right corner of the screen, and then do one of the following:
   - Select **<Album name>** to store the picture in the selected album. The storage location is based on the location of the album (device or expansion card).
   - Select **New Albums** to open a dialog box where you can enter an album name and select the storage location (device or expansion card).
3. (Optional) Adjust the **zoom** setting by pressing **Up** ▲ to select **2x** or pressing **Down** ▼ to select **1x**.
4. Point the lens on the back of your device at the subject you want to photograph.
5. Press **Center** to take the picture.

Album Pick List

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. Select one of the following buttons:



Saves the picture in the location you selected in step 2.

Deletes the picture.

Lets you add a voice caption.

Opens a list of options for sending the picture:

- Select **Send with PictureMail** to send the picture as part of a Picture Mail message (see “Creating and Sending a Sprint PCS Picture Mail Message” on page 148).
- Select **Send with Online Services** to send the picture using one of the available Sprint PCS Vision® Online Services (see “Using Online Services” on page 158).
- Select **Upload to Online Albums** to upload the picture to your online album (see “Using Your Online Album” on page 200).

Recording a Video

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Camcorder** .
2. By default, the **Camcorder** application stores videos you record in the **Palm** album on your device. If you have an expansion card inserted in your device’s expansion card slot, the **Camcorder** application creates a **Palm** album on the card and stores videos there by default. To store the video in a different location, select the **album** pick list in the lower-right corner of the screen, and then do one of the following:

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Select **<Album name>** to store the video in the selected album. The storage location is based on the location of the album (device or expansion card).
- Select **New Albums** to open a dialog box where you can enter an album name and select the storage location (device or expansion card).

Album Pick List

3. Adjust the position of your device until you see the subject you want to record on the screen.
4. Press **Center** to start recording.
5. After you finish recording, press **Center** again to stop.
6. Select one of the following buttons:

Begins playback.

Saves the video in the location you selected in step 2.

Deletes the video.

Opens a dialog box where you can adjust the volume during playback.

Opens a list of options for sending the video:

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Select **Send with PictureMail** to send the video as part of a Picture Mail message (see “Creating and Sending a Sprint PCS Picture Mail Message” on page 148).
- Select **Send with Online Services** to send the video using one of the available Sprint PCS Vision Online Services (see “Using Online Services” on page 158).
- Select **Upload to Online Albums** to upload the video to your online album (see “Using Your Online Album” on page 200).

Note:	The video recording screen displays the approximate recording time you have left, based on the space available on your device or expansion card. Actual recording time may vary depending on how fast you are moving, how many colors you are recording, and so on.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Customizing Your Camera Settings

You can customize the built-in camera's settings for your Treo device.

1. From **Camera** or **Camcorder** view, open the **menus**. If you are in **Camera** view, the **Photo Settings** screen appears. If you are in **Camcorder** view, the **Video Settings** screen appears.
2. Adjust any of the following settings:
   - **Effects** sets the color palette for the current picture or video. You can't change an item's palette after you take the picture or video.
   - **Prompt sound** (Pictures only) sets the sound that plays before you take the picture.
   - **Shutter sound** indicates whether a sound is played when you take a picture.
   - **Microphone** (Videos only) turns the microphone on and off so that you can record videos with or without sound.
   - **Resolution** sets the default size for newly captured pictures or videos.
   - **Date stamp** (Photos only) indicates whether the date the picture is taken appears on your pictures.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Review photos/videos** indicates whether you can review pictures or videos before saving them and how quickly they are automatically saved.
- **Auto naming** assigns a name to a series of pictures to be captured, such as Seattle001, Seattle002, and so on.

3. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Pictures and Videos

Viewing a Picture

In addition to viewing the pictures you capture with the built-in camera, you can view pictures captured on many popular digital cameras or downloaded from the Internet. Your device supports the following picture formats:

- JPG
- BMP
- TIF
- GIF

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos**.
2. Select the album that contains the picture you want to see.
3. Select the picture you want to view.
4. Press **Right** or **Left** to scroll to the next item in the album.
5. If the picture has a voice caption, select to hear it.
6. Tap the photo or press **Center** to return to **Thumbnail** view.

Tip:	You can also send a photo or video from **Thumbnail** view. Select the photo or video, select the **Send** icon in the lower-right corner of the screen, and then select the sending option you want.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing a Video

In addition to viewing the videos you capture with the built-in camcorder, you can view videos captured on many popular digital video cameras.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos** .
2. Select the album that contains the video you want to see.
3. Select the video you want to view. Playback begins automatically.
4. Hold down **Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ to seek within the current video, or press **Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ to scroll to the next item in the album.
5. Tap the video or press **Center** to return to **Thumbnail** view.

Viewing a Slide Show

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos** .
2. Highlight or select the album you want to view.
3. (Optional) Open the **menus**, select **Options**, and then select **Auto-hide Toolbar On**.
4. Press **Space** to start the slide show.
5. Tap the screen to return to the previous view.

Tip:	To set slide show options such as background music and transitions, open the **Album** menu and select **Slideshow Setting**. Keep in mind that background music overrides audio captions when you're running a slide show. Background music for a slide show also overrides any music that is playing using the **Pocket Tunes™** application on your device if you start a slide show.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Organizing Pictures and Videos

After you take pictures and record videos, you can organize them into albums on your device or use your online album (see “Using Your Online Album” on page 200).

Creating Albums on Your Device

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos** .
2. Select **Create New Album**.
3. Enter an album name, and then select **OK**.

Tip:	If you have an expansion card inserted into your device’s expansion card slot, you can choose to create the album on the card.

Arranging Albums

After you create an album, you can add items to or remove items from that album.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos** .
2. Select the album you want to organize.

Tip:	From **Thumbnail** view, select the **List/Thumbnail** icon to the right of the **Camera** icon in the lower-left corner of the screen to display the list of albums.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. To add pictures or videos to an album, select .

   To remove pictures or videos from an album, open the **menus**, select **Album**, and then select **Remove from album**.

4. Select the pictures or videos to add or remove, or select **Select All** to add or remove the entire album. (A plus sign [+] indicates that you want to add the item; an X indicates that you want to remove the item.)
5. Select **Add** or **Remove**.

Copying Pictures and Videos

You can copy pictures and videos into another album. You can also copy pictures and videos between your device and an expansion card.

Tip:	Install the **Palm® Files** application from the Palm Software Installation CD to easily browse and manage pictures and videos on an expansion card.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos** .
2. Select the album that contains the picture(s) or video(s) you want to copy.

Tip:	From **Camera** view or **Camcorder** view, select the icon in the lower-left corner of the screen to display the list of albums.

3. Open the **menus**.
4. Select **Copy to** from the **Photo** (or **Video**) menu.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. Select the pictures or videos to copy, or select **Select All** to copy the entire album. (A plus sign [+] appears next to selected items.)

Plus Sign (+) Indicates That an Item Is Selected

6. Select **Copy.**
7. Select the **Copy items to** pick list and select whether you want to copy the selected items to your device or to an expansion card.
8. Select the **Into album** pick list and select the album you want to copy the selected items to.
9. Select **Copy.**

Tip:	You can also move pictures and videos between albums. Open the **Photo** (or **Video**) menu and select **Move to**. The remaining steps are the same as those for copying pictures, but the command names display **Move** instead of **Copy**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Saving a Picture as Wallpaper

You can select a picture to use as wallpaper for the **Main** view in the **Phone** application.

1. Open the picture you want to save as wallpaper.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Save as Wallpaper**.
4. When the confirmation message appears, confirm by selecting **Yes**, or decline by selecting **No**.

Tip:	Press **Phone** to view the new wallpaper in the **Phone** application.

Adding a Picture to a Contact Entry

1. Open the picture you want to add to a contact.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Save as Contact**.
4. Select the contact you want to add this picture to.

Rotating a Picture

1. Open the picture you want to rotate.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Rotate** from the **Photo** menu.
4. Select the orientation.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Deleting a Picture or Video

1. Open the album that contains the picture(s) or video(s) you want to delete.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Delete** from the **Photo** (or **Video**) menu.
4. Select the pictures or videos that you want to delete, or select **Select All** to delete the entire album. (An X appears next to the selected items.)
5. Select **Delete**.
6. Select **Delete** to confirm the deletion.

Tip:	You can also highlight a picture or video in **Thumbnail** view, and then press **Backspace** on your device keyboard to delete the highlighted item.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Your Online Album

Uploading Pictures to Your Online Album

Your Sprint PCS Picture Mail account includes an online album on the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site. You can use your online album to store and view pictures from your device or from a computer with Internet access.

Note:	If you have not previously accessed your onlne album or used Sprint PCS Picture Mail Online Services, you are prompted to create a password.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos**.
2. Select the album that contains the picture(s) or video(s) you want to upload.
3. Select , and then select **Upload to Online Albums**.
4. Select the picture(s) or video(s) you want to upload.
5. Select **Upload**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Working With Your Online Picture Mail Album

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Pics&Videos**.
2. Select the **album** pick list in the upper-right corner of the screen, and then select **Online**.
3. Select the online album containing the items you want to view.
4. Follow the steps described in “Viewing a Picture” or “Viewing a Video” on page 194 to view a picture or video.

Tip:	You can also download and play videos from your online album, and you can listen to voice captions that are attached to pictures, too.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer

When you synchronize your smart device, your pictures and videos are copied to your desktop computer. You can view pictures in JPEG format and videos in MPEG-4 format (.3G2 file extension). You can email them to friends using your desktop email application.

On a Windows computer, you can view and edit synchronized pictures and videos in the Palm Media desktop application. Open Palm® Desktop software and click the **Media** icon. You can refer to the Palm Desktop Online Help for information about using the Palm Media desktop application.

Tip:	You can also view, download, and manage your pictures and videos from your computer at **www.sprint.com/picturemail**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Listening to Music

In This Section

- Setting Up Windows Media Player for MP3
- Transferring MP3 Files From Your Computer
- Transferring Music From a CD to Your Device
- Listening to Music on Your Treo Device

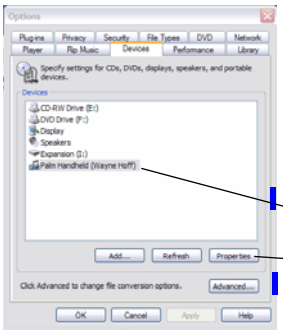
You can listen to music through the speaker on the back of your Treo™ 700p smart device, or through the included stereo headphones. To listen to music on your device, you need to convert the music files into MP3 format using Windows Media Player (Windows computers) or iTunes (Mac computers), and then transfer the music files to your device or to an expansion card. After you transfer the music files, you can play them using the Pocket Tunes™ application on your device.

Important:	Mac users must transfer music files to an expansion card.

Setting Up Windows Media Player for MP3

On a Windows computer, you need to set Windows Media Player settings to save your music files in MP3 format in order for the files to be compatible with Pocket Tunes.

1. Connect your device to your computer with the sync cable.
2. On your device, go to **Applications** and select **pTunes**.
3. On your computer, open **Windows Media Player**, and then click the full-screen icon in the upper-right corner to maximize the window.
4. Click **Tools**, and then click **Options**.
5. Click the **Rip Music** tab, click the **Format** pick list, and then select **mp3**. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Tools**, and then click **Options**.
7. Click the **Devices** tab, select your Treo device from the **Devices** list, and then click **Properties**.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

8. Click the **Quality** tab and uncheck the **Convert files as required by this handheld (recommended)** box. Click **Apply**.
9. Click **OK**, and then click **OK** again.

Setting Up iTunes for MP3

On a Mac, use iTunes (included with OS X) to convert music from a CD to MP3 format. For more information on using the iTunes software, see the documentation that came with your Mac.

1. On your Mac, open **iTunes**.
2. Select **Preferences**.
3. Click the **Advanced** button at the top of the window, and then click **Importing**.
4. Click the **Import Using** pop-up menu and select **MP3 Encoder**.
5. (Optional) Click the **Setting** pop-up menu and select **Good Quality**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Transferring MP3 Files From Your Computer

The Pocket Tunes software that comes with your device is compatible with the popular MP3 audio file format. If your MP3 files are already on your computer's hard drive, you need to transfer them to your device to listen to them on your device.

If an expansion card is inserted into the device, on a Windows computer, Windows Media Player copies the MP3 files to the expansion card. If you don't have an expansion card inserted, the MP3 files are copied to device memory.

If you are transferring MP3 files from a Mac computer, you must insert an expansion card into the device. You cannot transfer MP3 files to device memory from a Mac.

Important:	You must synchronize your device with your computer at least once before you can transfer MP3 files from your computer.

1. Connect your Treo device to your computer with the USB sync cable.
2. On your device, go to **Applications** and select **pTunes**.
3. If you are transferring from a Mac computer, insert an expansion card into your device. This step is optional for Windows users.
4. Do one of the following:
   - **Windows.** Open **Windows Media Player** on your computer. Select the **Sync** tab, and then select **Palm Handheld** from the drop-down list. Select

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Start Sync. The files are transferred to your device or to an expansion card automatically; do not press the sync button on the sync cable.

- **Mac.** Drag and drop the MP3 files onto the **Send To Handheld** droplet in the **Palm** folder. Select your device name (username), the file name, and the destination (card). Click **OK**. Synchronize your device with your computer. Be patient; transferring music to an expansion card can take several minutes.

Tip:	You can also use a card reader accessory (sold separately) to transfer MP3 files from your computer to your expansion card. Create a "Music" folder in the root directory of the card, and store your MP3 files in this folder.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Transferring Music From a CD to Your Device

If your songs are on a CD and you want to listen to them on your device, you need to convert them to MP3 format on your computer before you transfer the files to your device.

On a Windows computer:

1. Open the **Windows Media Player** application.
2. Insert the music CD into your computer's CD drive.
3. Select the **Rip** tab.
4. Select the tracks you want to rip from the CD.
5. Select **Rip Music**.
6. Transfer the MP3 files to your device as described in "Transferring MP3 Files From Your Computer" on page 206.

On a Mac computer:

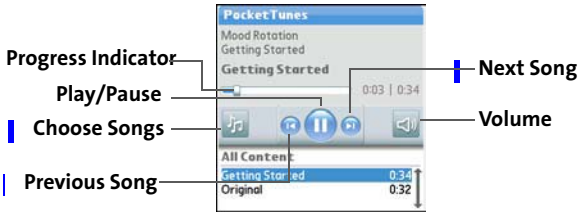
1. Open **iTunes**.
2. Insert the music CD into your computer's CD drive.
3. Check the boxes next to the tracks that you want to convert to MP3.
4. Click the **Import** button in the upper-right corner of the **iTunes** window.
5. After the songs are imported, click the **Eject Disk** button in the lower-right corner of the **iTunes** window.
6. Transfer the MP3 files to your device as described in "Transferring MP3 Files From Your Computer" on page 206.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Listening to Music on Your Treo Device

1. Go to **Applications** and select **pTunes**.
2. Do any of the following:

- To play the current song, select **Play** or press **Space**.
- To play the next song, select **Next Song**.
- To play the previous song, select **Previous Song**.
- To play a different song, select **Choose Songs** and select a song from the list.
- To adjust the volume during playback, press the **Volume** button on the side of your device.
- To pause playback, select **Pause**.



Tip:	You can also use the **5-way** to navigate among songs, pause and resume playback, and adjust the volume during playback.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Pocket Tunes continues playing until it reaches the end of your list or until you select **Pause**. Music continues to play even if you switch to another application or turn off your screen. If you want to stop playing music when you exit Pocket Tunes, open the **Background Prefs** menu, uncheck the **Enable Background Playback** box, and then select **OK**.

Tip:	If you don't hear anything when you play a song, make sure the **Ringer** switch is set to **Sound On**. See "Silencing Sounds" on page 284 for more information.

Creating a Playlist

If you want to play a group of songs in a particular order, you can create a playlist.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **pTunes**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Actions**, and then select **Manage Playlists**.
4. Select **New**, and then enter a name for the playlist.
5. Select **Add Song**. Select the songs you want to include on the playlist.
6. Select **Save List**.

To play songs from a playlist, open **Pocket Tunes**, select **Choose Songs**, and then select **Playlists**. Select the playlist you want to play, and then select **All**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Editing a Playlist

1. Go to **Applications** and select **pTunes**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Actions**, and then select **Manage Playlists**.
4. Highlight the playlist you want to edit, and then select **Edit**.
5. Do any of the following:
   - To delete a song from the playlist, select the song and then select **Remove**.
   - To add a song, select **Add Song**, check a song's box, and then select **Done**.
   - To move a song up or down one slot, select a song and then select the up or down arrow.
6. Select **Save List**.

Tip:	To delete a playlist, select **Playlists**, select **Manage Playlists** from the **Actions** menu, select the playlist, and then select **Delete List**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Watching Sprint TV℠

In This Section

- Accessing Streamed Media
- Viewing Streamed Media

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Accessing Streamed Media

The Sprint TV application enables you to view streamed audio and video media from various channels on your Treo™ 700p smart device. You can choose from a list of provided channels, or purchase additional channels so that you can download and view the programs you want.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Sprint TV**.
2. Select one of the following on the **Channel Listing** screen:
   - To stream audio or video content, select a channel. The icon indicates audio content; the icon indicates video content. The icon indicates that the channel contains multiple content items. Select the channel to view all items.
   - To go back one channel screen, select **Back**.

Note:	The **Back** option does not appear on the default channel screen.

- To go back to the main channel list, select **Home**.
- To view information about the selected channel or program, select **Info**. Select **Done** on the **Info** screen when you have finished viewing the information.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. (Optional) Select **Stop** or press **Center** to pause the connection to the server before streaming begins. Select **Play** or press **Center** again to resume streaming.

Tip:	From a channel or folder screen, you can also use the keyboard to enter a channel number, and then select **OK** to go to that channel.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Streamed Media

Once you connect to the server, playback begins immediately. Use the following controls when viewing or listening to streaming media:

- Select to return to the channel list.
- Select or press **Center** to pause playback of nonlive content such as videos on demand.
- Select or press **Center** to stop playback of live content.
- Select or press **Center** to resume playback after pausing.
- Select or press **Left** to view the channel list with the first channel highlighted.
- Select or press **Right** to view the channel list with the last channel highlighted.
- A few seconds after playback begins, the toolbar is hidden and you can view the content on the full screen. Press **Up** or **Down** to display the toolbar; press **Up** or **Down** again to hide the toolbar again.
- Press the **Volume** button on the side of your device to adjust the volume.

Your Mobile Organizer

Section 5A

Using Your Device's Organizer Features

In This Section

- Contacts
- Calendar
- Tasks
- Memos

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Contacts

Contacts is where you enter information about people you know. You can access this information from the **Phone** application to dial phone numbers and create favorites, and from the **Messaging** and email applications to send messages. When you create a contact, you can also assign a caller ID picture or ringtone to that contact, so that you know when that person is calling.

If you have several contacts to enter, it's more efficient to use Palm® Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer and then synchronize information between your Treo™ 700p smart device and your computer. For more information, see "Synchronizing Information—The Basics" on page 33.

Note:	If you use Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, your contacts information (as well as email and calendar information) synchronizes directly with your company's Exchange server. You retrieve contacts (and email and calendar) updates from the server; they are not updated when you synchronize directly with your computer. See "Getting Messages From Your Corporate Microsoft Exchange Server Onto Your Device" on page 141.

Adding a Contact

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Select the **Contacts** favorite button.

Tip:	You can also open **Contacts** from **Applications** view.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. Select **New Contact**.

4. Use the **5-way navigator** to move between fields as you enter information.
5. (Optional) Do any of the following:
   - **Add a caller ID photo:** Select the **Picture** box, and then do one of the following:
     - Select **Camera** to take a picture and add it to this contact when you save the picture.
     - Select **Photos** to add an existing picture to this contact.
   - **Add a caller ID ringtone:** Select the **Ringtone** pick list and select a ringtone from the list to give incoming calls from this contact a distinctive ring.
   - **Place the entry in a category or mark it private:** Select **Details** (see "Working With Private Entries" on page 302 for more information).
   - **Add a note to an entry:** Select **Note**.
   - **Display additional fields for this contact:** Select **Plus**.

Tip:	You can assign a ringtone to an entire category of contacts. For example, use a special ringtone for categories such as Family, Work, or Golf Buddies. Select the **category** pick list in the upper-right corner, select **Edit Categories**, and then select the category. Select a ringtone on the **Edit Category** screen.

6. To place the entry in a category or mark it private, select **Details** (see "Working With Private Entries" on page 302 for more information).
7. To add a note to an entry, select **Note**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

8. To display additional fields for this contact, select **Plus** .
9. After you enter all the information, select **Done**.

Tip:	If you make an outgoing call or receive an incoming call that has caller ID and the phone number is not associated with a contact in your **Contacts** list, you can either create a new contact for that number or add the number to an existing contact. See "Saving Phone Numbers" on page 70 for details.

Viewing or Changing Contact Information

1. In the **Contacts** list, begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to view or edit:
   - First name (JOH for John).
   - Last name (SMI for Smith).
   - First initial and last name (JSM for John Smith).
2. Select the name of the entry you want to open.
3. Select **Edit**.
4. Make changes to the entry as necessary, and then select **Done**.

Deleting a Contact

1. Open the contact you want to delete.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Delete Contact** on the **Record** menu.
4. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Defining Your Business Card

1. Create a new contact with your own business card information.
2. Open the contact entry containing your business information.
3. Open the **menus**.
4. Select **Select Business Card** on the **Record** menu.

After you define your business card, you can beam it to other Palm OS® devices. In **Contacts** or in any **Phone** view, open the **menus** and select **Beam Business Card** on the **Record** menu.

Calendar

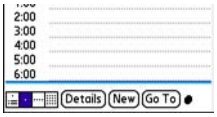
Calendar is a powerful organizer application that helps you manage your schedule. You can view your calendar by day, week, or month, or as an agenda list that combines your list of tasks and email notifications with your appointments. Schedule repeating meetings or block out a vacation by creating one event set to repeat at an interval you specify. Color-code your appointments by category and add notes with helpful information.

If you have several appointments to enter, it's more efficient to use Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer and then synchronize information between the Treo 700p smart device and your computer. For more information, see "Synchronizing Information—The Basics" on page 33.

Note:	If you use Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, your calendar information (as well as email and contacts information) synchronizes directly with your company's Exchange server. You retrieve calendar (and email and contacts) updates from the server; they are not updated when you synchronize directly with your computer. See "Getting Messages From Your Corporate Microsoft Exchange Server Onto Your Device" on page 141.

Displaying Your Calendar

- Press **Calendar** repeatedly to cycle through the various views:
  - **Agenda View** shows your daily schedule and any items on your Tasks list that are overdue or



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

due today. If there's room, **Agenda** view also shows your schedule for the next dates that have events scheduled.

- **Day View** shows your daily schedule one day at a time.
- **Week View** shows your schedule for an entire week. The time frames are based on the **Start Time** and **End Time** settings in **Calendar Preferences**.
- **Month View** shows your schedule for a whole month.

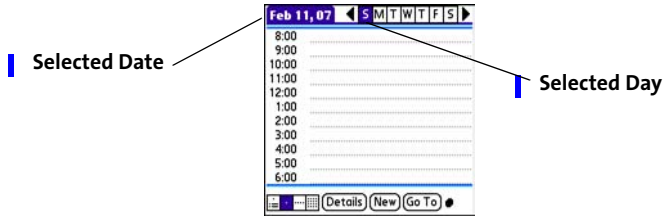
- From any **Calendar** view, open the **Options** menu and select **Year View** to view a calendar for an entire year.
- From any **Calendar** view (except **Agenda** view), use the **5-way navigator** or stylus to move to another day, week, month, or year (based on the current view).
- From any **Calendar** view (except **Agenda** view), select **Go To**, and then select a date from the calendar.

Tip:	You can customize your phone to display the most current **Calendar** event on the **Main** view in the **Phone** application. Press **Phone**, open the **Options** menu, and then select **Phone Display Options**. Check the **Show Calendar event** box.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Creating an Event

1. Press **Calendar** until **Day** view appears.
2. Press **Left** or **Right** to select the desired day.



3. Select **New**.
4. Using the keyboard, enter a starting hour and minute for the event. (For example, enter **545** for 5:45. Remember to press **Option** before entering numbers.)
5. Select the **End Time** box, and then select the ending hour and minute for the event.
6. (Optional) To assign a time zone to the event, select the **Time Zone** pick list and select a city in the time zone you want.
7. Select **OK**.
8. Enter a description for the event.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Time Zones and Events

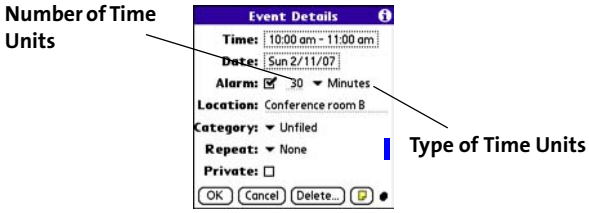
Here are some important points to keep in mind when assigning a time zone to an event:

- Palm Desktop software does not recognize time zones. If you sync with Palm Desktop software, you can add time zones to your events, but the start and end times do not change in Palm Desktop if you go to a different time zone.
- If you use Microsoft Outlook, you can use the time zone feature, but you must install the conduit that came with your Treo 700p smart device (that is, you must install the desktop software from the Palm Software Installation CD and select to sync with Outlook) or a subsequent update on all the computers you synchronize your device with. Chapura PocketMirror and other earlier Microsoft Outlook conduits do not support time zones.
- To automatically assign a time zone to your events, open the **Options** menu, select **Preferences**, and check the **New events use time zones box**. All your new events will be assigned to your local time zone, and you can change this setting for individual events. In addition, if you sync with Outlook and you select the time zone option on the **Calendar** conduit sync screen, then time zones will sync for any new events you create in Outlook. Time zone settings are not added to any events that you created before you set these time zone settings.
- If you want your events with time zones to stay at the same time in **Calendar**, regardless of the time zone you are in, uncheck the **Get time zone from mobile network** box on the **Date & Time Preferences** screen. If the box is checked, the event time shifts if you travel to a different time zone. See “Setting the Date and Time” on page 294 for information.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Adding an Alarm to an Event

1. In **Calendar**, select the event.
2. Select **Details**.



3. Check the **Alarm** box, and then select the number of minutes, hours, or days before the event you would like to receive the alarm.

Note:	The alarm for untimed events (see "Creating an Untimed Event" on page 228) is defined by minutes, days, or hours before midnight of the date of the event.

4. Select **OK**.

When an alarm goes off, an alert is also displayed on the **Alert** screen. Select an alert's description to jump to that item, or check the box to clear that alert. See "Viewing and Using the Alert Screen" on page 103 for more information.

Creating an Untimed Event

An untimed event is an event that does not occur at a particular time of day—for example, a holiday or anniversary.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

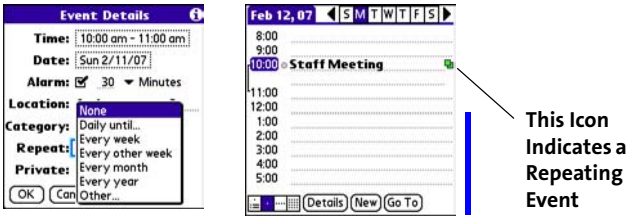
1. Press **Calendar** until you are in **Day** view.
2. Press **Left** or **Right** to go to the date of the event.
3. Make sure that no times are highlighted.
4. Enter a description for the event. A diamond appears next to the description of an untimed event.

Scheduling a Repeating Event

1. Create an event, and then select it.
2. Select **Details**.
3. Select the **Repeat** pick list, and then select a repeat interval. (If the interval you need doesn't appear on the list, select **Other** to define a custom interval.)
4. For weekly events, select the day(s) the event is repeated; for monthly events, select **Day** or **Date** to indicate the repeating method.
5. If the event has an ending date, select the **End on** pick list, select **Choose Date**, and then select the ending date.
6. Select **OK**.

Tip:	To enter a birthday or anniversary, add the information to the person's **Contacts** entry and it automatically appears in your **Calendar**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential



Color-Coding Your Schedule

Use color-coding to quickly spot various types of events. For example, make your appointments with family green, coworkers blue, and friends red. Follow these steps to create a category and assign it a color code:

1. From **Day** view, select the event description or select an empty time slot.
2. Select **Details**.
3. Select the **Category** pick list, and then select **Edit Categories**.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To create a new category, select **New** and then enter a category name.
   - To add a color to an existing category, select a category, and then select **Edit**.
5. Select the color you want to give this category, and then select **OK**.
6. (Optional) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to add or edit more categories.
7. Select **OK** two more times.

Now that the category is set up, you can assign a specific event to this category. See the next section for details.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Editing or Deleting an Event

Tip:	To save memory, you can purge your old events. Open the **Record** menu and select **Purge**. Select the **Delete events older than** pick list and select a timeframe. Select **OK**.

1. Select the event you want to edit or delete.
2. Select **Details**.
3. In addition to the settings covered earlier in this chapter, you can also change any of the following settings:
   - **Date** and **Time** display when the event takes place. Change these settings to reschedule the event.
   - **Location** provides space for you to enter a description of where the event takes place.
   - **Category** sets the color-coded category for this event.
   - **Note** provides space for you to enter additional text.
   - **Delete** removes the event from your **Calendar**.
4. Select **OK**.

Tip:	If you synchronize with Microsoft Outlook and your events include other people, a **With** field appears in the **Details** dialog box and your attendee information appears in this field after you synchronize.

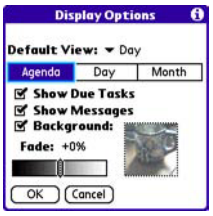
Customizing Display Options for Your Calendar

1. Open the **menus**.
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Display Options**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. Select the **Default View** pick list, and then select the view you want to see when you open **Calendar**.

4. Select the **Agenda** box and set any of the following **Agenda** view options:



   - **Show Due Tasks** displays tasks that are due today and tasks that are overdue.
   - **Show Messages** displays the number of read and unread email messages.
   - **Background** displays a favorite picture as the **Agenda** view background. Check the **Background** box, select the picture thumbnail, and then select a picture. Adjust the fade setting so that the text is easy to read against the picture.

5. Select the **Day** box and set any of the following **Day** view options:

   - **Show Category List** displays the **category** pick list.
   - **Show Time Bars** activates the time bars that appear in **Day** view. The time bars show the duration of an event and illustrate event conflicts.
   - **Compress Day View** controls how times appear in **Day** view. When **Compress Day View** is unchecked, all time slots are displayed on the screen. When it is checked, start and end times are displayed for each event, but blank time slots toward the bottom of the screen disappear to minimize scrolling.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Show Category Column** displays the color-coded category marker between the time and the description to indicate which category the event is filed under.

6. Select the **Month** box and set any of the following **Month** view options:

   - **Show Category List** displays the **category** pick list.
   - **Timed Events** displays events that are scheduled for a specific time.
   - **Untimed Events** displays events that are scheduled for a specific date but not a specific time.
   - **Daily Repeating Events** displays events that are repeated every day.

7. Select **OK**.

Selecting Alarm Tones

1. Open the **menus**.
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Sound Preferences**.
3. Select the **Application** pick list, and then select **Calendar**.
4. Select the **Volume** pick list, and then select the volume level.
5. Select the **Vibrate** pick list, and then select how you want your device to vibrate for an event alarm.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. Select any of the following:

   - **Alarm Sound** sets the tone played the first time your alarm goes off.
   - **Reminder Sound** sets the tone played if an alarm is not acknowledged and the alarm repeats itself.
   - **Repeat** indicates how many times the alarm repeats itself if it is not acknowledged.
   - **Default Alarm** sets the default number of minutes, hours, or days before an event that the alarm goes off.

7. Select **Done.**

Tip:	You can also preview, delete, and send sounds that you use as alarms. From the **Sounds & Alerts Preferences** screen, select **Manage**. To play a sound, select it and press **Center** on the **5-way**. To delete a sound, select it and press **Backspace**, and to send a sound, select it and then select **Send**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tasks

You can use the **Tasks** application to keep track of tasks you need to complete and to keep a record of completed tasks.

Adding a Task

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Tasks** .
2. Select **New** to create a new task.
3. Enter a description of the task. (The text can be longer than one line.)

Setting Task Priority, Due Date, and Other Details

The **Details** dialog box enables you to assign a priority level, due date, category, privacy flag, and note to each task.

1. Select the task to which you want to assign details.
2. Select **Details**.
3. Set any of the following:
   - **Priority** sets the Priority number for this task (1 is most important). You can arrange your tasks based on the importance of each task.
   - **Category** assigns the task to a specific category.
   - **Due Date** sets the due date for the task. Select the **Due Date** pick list and select a due date.
   - **Alarm** sets an alarm for this task.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Repeat** indicates whether the task occurs at regular intervals and how often it repeats. When you check off a repeating task, the next instance of this task automatically appears in your task list.
- **Private** indicates whether the task is private. Check this box to mark this task private. See "Working With Private Entries" on page 302 for additional information.
- stores additional text you want to associate with the task.

4. Select **OK**.

Tip:	You can also set the priority by tapping the **Priority** number next to a task in the **Tasks** list and then selecting a priority level from the list.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Checking Off a Task

- Select the task you want to check off, and then press **Center** .

Organizing Your Tasks

In the **Tasks** list, select one of these options:

- **All** displays all your tasks.
- **Date** displays tasks that are due in a specific time frame. You can select **Due Today**, **Last 7 Days**, **Next 7 Days**, or **Past Due**.
- **Category** displays tasks that are assigned to the selected category. Select the **Category** pick list to select a different category.

Tip:	Overdue tasks have an exclamation point (!) next to the due date.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Deleting a Task

1. Select the task you want to delete.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Delete Task** on the **Record** menu.
4. Select **OK**.

Tip:	To save memory, you can purge all completed tasks. Open the **Record** menu, select **Purge**, and then select **OK**.

Customizing Tasks

The **Tasks Preferences** screen enables you to control the appearance of the **Tasks** list screen.

1. In the **Tasks** list screen, open the **menus** .
2. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
3. Set any of the following preferences:
   - **Sort by** indicates the order in which your tasks appear in the list.
   - **Show Completed Tasks** displays tasks that you've checked off.
   - **Record Completion Date** replaces the due date with the completion date when you check off a task.
   - **Show Due Dates** displays task due dates and inserts an exclamation point (!) next to overdue tasks.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Show Priorities** displays the priority setting for each task.
- **Show Categories** displays the category for each task.
- **Alarm Sound** sets the sound for the alarms you assign to your tasks.

4. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Memos

Memos are a great way to store notes on your Treo device. Each memo can include 4,096 characters of text.

Creating a Memo

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Memos** .
2. Enter the text that you want to appear in the memo. (Press **Return** to move down to new lines in the memo.)
3. Select **Done**.

Tip:	You can assign categories to your memos. Open the memo you want to change, select the **category** pick list at the top of the screen, and then select a category.

Deleting a Memo

1. Select the memo you want to delete.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Delete Memo** on the **Record** menu.
4. Select **OK**.

Section 5B

Increasing Your Productivity

In This Section

- Using the Documents Application to Work With Your Office Files
- Voice Memo
- World Clock
- Calculator

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using the Documents Application to Work With Your Office Files

Tip:	The Palm Software Installation CD includes the **Documents To Go®** desktop software. On your device, the companion applications for **Documents To Go** is named **Documents**.

With the **Documents** application, you can take your important office information with you. You can carry, create, view, and edit Microsoft Word and Excel files directly on your device. You can also view, carry, and manage PowerPoint and PDF files. For example, you can open email attachments, files you download with the Web browser, and files stored on an expansion card—as long as the files are in a supported format.

Tip:	Install the **Palm® Files** application from the Palm Software Installation CD to easily browse and manage files on an expansion card.

If you install the **Documents To Go** desktop software (from the Palm Software Installation CD), you can use **Documents To Go** to transfer files to your device when you synchronize.

Note:	For complete information on the **Documents To Go** application, install it from the Palm Software Installation CD, click the **Documents To Go** icon on your computer, and then click **Help**; or go to www.dataviz.com.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Here are a few more examples of what you can do with **Documents**:

- Send and receive email attachments in Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and Acrobat file formats (DOC, XLS, PPT, and PDF).
- View Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and Acrobat files (DOC, XLS, PPT, and PDF).
- Create or edit a Word-compatible document or Excel-compatible spreadsheet on your device, and then save it in the native DOC or XLS format.
- Create a PowerPoint presentation on your computer, use the **Documents To Go** desktop application to optimize the file for your device, and then sync the file onto your device. View or edit the file on your device, and then sync again to transfer the changes to the original PowerPoint file on your computer.

Note:	The **Documents** application does not support some editing functions, such as multiple font sizes and spell check.

Opening a Document

In the **Documents** application, you can open and view any Word, Excel, PowerPoint, or Acrobat (PDF) file on your device or on an expansion card that is inserted into the expansion card slot.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Documents**.
2. Select the document you want from the list.

Tip:	When you are working on a file on your device, save it to your device or your expansion card by opening the **menus**, selecting **Save As** from the **File** menu, and then selecting the location where you want to save the file.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Voice Memo

Voice Memo provides a place for you to record and play back notes and other important thoughts directly on your device.

Creating a Voice Memo

1. Press and hold the **Side** button on your device. Face your device and begin speaking.

Note:	Your recording pauses automatically when you receive a call. If you answer the call, recording stops and saves the voice memo. If you have not finished recording, rerecord your memo after hanging up from the call. If you ignore the call, press **Record** to resume recording.

2. After you finish recording, release the **Side** button. The memo is automatically saved to your device.
3. (Optional) Enter a title for the memo.

Tip:	Alternately, open the **Voice Memo** application, press the **Side** button to begin recording, and then press it again when you have finished recording. If you are recording a long voice memo, you can begin recording by opening **Voice Memo** and selecting **New**. Using this method, you can press and hold **Center** on the **5-way** to pause recording, and release **Center** to resume recording.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Listening to a Voice Memo

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Voice Memo**.
2. In the **Voice Memo** list, navigate to the voice memo title and then press **Center** to select it. The voice memo begins to play.
3. To set the volume level, press the **Volume** button on the side of your device or press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ on the **5-way**.
4. Press **Center** to pause or stop playback.

Note:	To change a voice memo title, open the **Voice Memo** menu and select **Rename Memo**.

Tip:	You can send a voice memo in an email message (see "Attaching Voice Memos" on page 132). You can also use Bluetooth wireless technology to send a voice memo to a nearby Bluetooth device (see "Sending Entries Over a Bluetooth® Wireless Connection" on page 261).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

World Clock

World Clock displays the day and time in three cities anywhere around the globe. Whether you're traveling or staying at home, it's easy to keep track of the best times to reach your business associates, friends, and family in faraway places.

Setting Cities

World Clock shows the system date and time above the world map. If you selected the option to get the date and time from the mobile network (see "Setting the Date and Time" on page 294), the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network automatically updates the time display to match the local time when you travel.

Below the world map you can view the time in two other cities. If you travel a lot, you may want to select your home city as one of these two cities, so that you always know what time it is at home.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **World Clock** .
2. Select a **city** pick list, and then select a city in the same time zone.

Adding Cities

If the city you want to display is not in the predefined list, you can add it.

1. Select a **city** pick list, and then select **Edit List**.
2. Select **Add**.
3. Select a location in the same time zone as the city you want to add, and then select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Enter the name of the city.
5. Select **Location**, select **Map**, select the location of the city, and then select **OK**.
6. If the city is not on Daylight Saving Time, uncheck this box. If Daylight Saving Time is observed, enter **Start** and **End** dates.
7. Select **OK**.

Setting an Alarm

The next time you travel, don't rely on a hotel alarm clock to get you to that important meeting; use your device instead. World Clock includes a built-in alarm feature that you can use as a travel alarm.

Tip:	Make sure the **Ringer** switch is set to **Sound On**, so that you can hear the alarm.

1. Select **Off** in the upper-right corner.
2. Select the time you want the alarm to sound.
3. Select **OK**.

Tip:	To customize the alarm sound and volume, open the **Options** menu and select **Alarm Preferences**.

World Clock Tips

- Run your stylus over the map to see the time in other cities.
- The shadow over the map represents nighttime moving across the globe.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

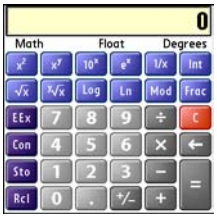
Calculator

The Calculator application includes a basic calculator, plus an advanced calculator with scientific, financial, and conversion functions

Switching Between Basic and Advanced Calculator Modes

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Calc** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Advanced Mode** or **Basic Mode**.

Basic Mode



Advanced Mode

Tip:	In **Basic Mode**, you can also press **Right** on the **5-way** to switch to **Advanced Mode**. In **Advanced Mode**, press **Right** on the **5-way** to cycle between functions, and press **Left** on the **5-way** to return to **Basic Mode**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Selecting Functions in Advanced Calculator Mode

1. Switch to **Advanced Calculator Mode** (see the preceding procedure).
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select the function you want to use:
   - **Math** provides advanced mathematical functions such as exponents, roots, and logarithms.
   - **Trig** provides trigonometric functions such as sine, cosine, tangent, and variants.
   - **Finance** provides financial calculator functions such as APR and amortization.
   - **Logic** displays hexadecimal characters on the keypad, plus logic functions such as And, Not, Or, and Xor.
   - **Statistics** provides statistical functions such as sum, factorial, and random number generator.
   - **Weight/Temp** provides weight and temperature conversions for metric and English values.
   - **Length** provides length conversions for metric and English values.
   - **Area** provides area conversions for metric, traditional, and English values.
   - **Volume** provides volume conversions for metric and English values.
4. Open the **menus**.
5. Select **Pref**, and then select the decimal display format: **Float**, **Fixed (x)**, **Sci (x)**, or **Eng (x).**

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. Open the **menus** .
7. Select **Pref**, and then select the number display format: **Degrees**, **Radians**, or **Grads**.

Tip:	To access a list of mathematical constants, such as Avogadro's number or the speed of light, select **Con**.

Storing and Recalling Numbers in Advanced Mode

- To store a number in one of ten memory slots, select **Sto**.
- To recall a stored number, select **Rcl**.

Managing Your Information and Settings

Managing Files and Applications

In This Section

- Using Find
- Installing Applications
- Removing Applications
- Viewing Application Information
- Sending Information Using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
- Beaming Information
- Synchronizing Information—Advanced
- Using Expansion Cards

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Find

The **Find** feature locates any text in the built-in applications and databases and in some third-party applications. The **Find** feature searches for the group of characters you specify, including characters that are part of a word. **Find** is not case-sensitive, and it locates any word that begins with the text you enter. For example, entering *plan* finds *planet* but not *airplane*.

1. On any screen press **Option** + **Shift/Find** to open the **Find** dialog box.
2. Enter the text you want to find.
3. Select **OK** to start the search.
4. In the search results, select the text you want to review, or select **Find More** to continue the search.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Installing Applications

Your Treo™ 700p smart device comes with several built-in and ready-to-use applications. You can also install additional applications, such as business software, games, and more. The Palm Software Installation CD includes several bonus software applications, and you can purchase other third-party Palm OS® applications as well. To learn about applications you can add to your device, go to www.palm.com/mytreo700pSprint.

The instructions in this section tell you how to install basic PRC (Palm OS application) and PDB (Palm OS database) files on your Treo device. Some Palm OS software uses an installer or wizard to guide you through the process. For details, consult the documentation that came with the software.

Installing Bonus Software From the CD

The Palm Software Installation CD includes several bonus software applications that you can install on your device. You can install these applications when you install the desktop software, or you can install them later.

1. Insert the Palm Software Installation CD into the CD drive on your computer.
2. Click **Install bonus software**.
3. Click the name of the application you want to install.
4. Click **Install** (on the right side of the screen).
5. (Optional) Repeat steps 3 and 4 to install additional applications.
6. Synchronize your device with your computer to install the application(s) on your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Installing Applications From the Internet

You can use the Web browser on your device to install Palm OS files (PRC or PDB) directly from the Internet. When you wirelessly download a PRC or PDB file, it is automatically installed on your device. If a file is compressed (ZIP or SIT files), you need to download it to your computer and expand the file before installing it on your device.

1. Open the Web browser (see "Viewing a Web Page" on page 160).
2. Go to the page that contains the link to the application you want to download.
3. Press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight the link to the file, and then press **Center** to initiate the download process.
4. Follow the onscreen instructions to accept and install the application.

Installing Applications From a Computer

To install an application from a computer, you must first install Palm® Desktop software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your Treo 700p smart device.

When you download an application to your computer, it is probably in a compressed format such as a ZIP or SIT file. If the file is compressed, you need to use a decompression utility on your computer, such as WinZip or Allume StuffIt Expander, before you install the application on your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

1. On a Windows computer, drag and drop the application file(s) onto the **Palm™ Quick Install** icon on the Windows desktop.

   On a Mac computer, drag and drop the application file(s) onto the **Send To Handheld** droplet in the **Palm** folder.
2. Select your device name from the **User** list, and then click **OK**.
3. Synchronize your device with your computer to install the application(s) on your device.

Tip:	You can open a window that lets you select whether to install files on your device or on an expansion card. On a Windows computer, double-click the **Palm Quick Install** icon. On a Mac computer, open the **HotSync** menu and select **Install Handheld files**.

Getting Help With Third-Party Applications

If you encounter a problem with a third-party application (such as an error message), contact the application's author or vendor. For general troubleshooting of third-party applications, see "Third-Party Applications" on page 347.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Removing Applications

If you decide that you no longer need an application or you want to free up memory, you can remove applications from your device or from an expansion card. You can remove only applications, patches, and extensions that you install; you cannot remove the built-in applications that reside in the ROM portion of your Treo device. These applications appear with a lock icon next to them.

1. Go to **Applications**.
2. If you want to remove an application from an expansion card, insert the card into your device.
3. Open the **menus**.
4. Select **Delete** on the **App** menu.
5. Select the **Delete From** pick list and select the location of the application you want to remove: **Phone** or **Card**.
6. Select the application that you want to remove.
7. Select **Delete**.
8. Synchronize to remove the application from the **Backup** folder on your computer.

Tip:	Applications deleted from your device are kept on your computer in the **Archive** folder of your user folder. If you're having trouble locating your user folder, see "I Can't Find My User Folder" on page 322.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Manually Deleting Applications From Your Computer

If an application you delete reappears on your device, you may need to manually delete it from your computer.

1. Locate your **Backup** folder on your computer.
   - **Windows: C:\Program Files\Palm\<Device Name>**.
   - **Mac: Mac HD\Applications\Palm\Users\<Device Name>**.
   - If you upgraded from a previous version of Palm Desktop, your backup folder may be located in the palmOne or Handspring folder.
2. If you find a PRC or PDB file for the application you just removed, delete the file from the **Backup** folder.
3. Delete the file from your device again.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Application Information

The **Info** screens display basic statistics about the applications on your Treo device.

1. Go to **Applications**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Info** on the **App** menu.
4. At the bottom of the screen, select the type of information you want to view:
   - **Version** displays the version numbers of your applications.
   - **Size** displays the size (in kilobytes) of your applications and information.
   - **Records** displays the number of entries in your applications.

5. Scroll to the application you want to see information about.
6. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Sending Information Using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Sending Entries Over a Bluetooth® Wireless Connection

In most applications you can send an individual entry or item such as a contact or a picture. You can also send all the entries in a category, such as all contacts in the Business category.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth**.
2. Select **Bluetooth On**.
3. Go to **Applications** and open the application containing the information you want to send.
4. Select the entry or category you want to send.
5. Open the **menus**.
6. Select **Send** from the leftmost menu.
7. Select **Bluetooth**, and then select **OK**.
8. Select the receiving device(s) on the **Discovery Results** screen, and then select **OK**.

Sending an Application Over a Bluetooth Wireless Connection

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth**.
2. Select **Bluetooth On**.
3. Go to **Applications**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Open the **menus** .
5. Select **Send** from the **App** menu.
6. Select the **Send From** pick list and select whether the application you want to send is located on your device or on an expansion card.
7. Select the application you want to transfer. You cannot send an item that has a lock next to it.
8. Select **Send**.
9. Select **Bluetooth**, and then select **OK**.
10. Select the receiving device(s) on the Discovery Results screen, and then select **OK**.

Receiving Information Over a Bluetooth Wireless Connection

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth** .
2. Select **Bluetooth On**.
3. Select the **Visibility** pick list and select one of the following:
   - **Visible:** Enables Bluetooth devices that are not on your **Trusted Device** list to request a connection with your device. Your device remains accessible to other devices until you turn this option off.
   - **Temporary:** Enables Bluetooth devices that are not on your **Trusted Device** list to request a connection with your device during the next two minutes. Your device reverts to the **Hidden** setting and becomes inaccessible to other devices after two minutes.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

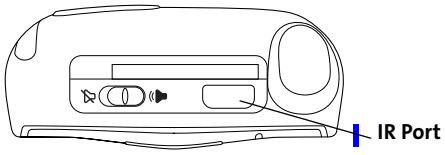
4. Use the other device to discover your Treo device and send information to it:
   - See the other device's documentation to learn how to discover and send information over a Bluetooth wireless connection.
   - If the **Ringer** switch is set to the **Sound On** position, your Treo device beeps to notify you of the connection and then prompts you to accept the information. Select a category or expansion card to file the item. If you don't select a category, the item goes into the Unfiled category.
5. Select **Yes** to receive the information or **No** to refuse it.

Tip:	As a security measure, your Treo device does not accept any information unless you select **Yes** to receive the information. To protect your information, do not accept any information from an unknown sender.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Beaming Information

Your Treo 700p smart device is equipped with an IR (infrared) port that enables you to beam information to another Palm OS device with an IR port. The IR port is located on the top of your device, between the **Ringer** switch and the antenna, behind the small dark shield.



For best results, the path between the two devices must be clear of obstacles, and both devices must be kept stationary. If you have difficulty beaming, shorten the distance and avoid bright sunlight.

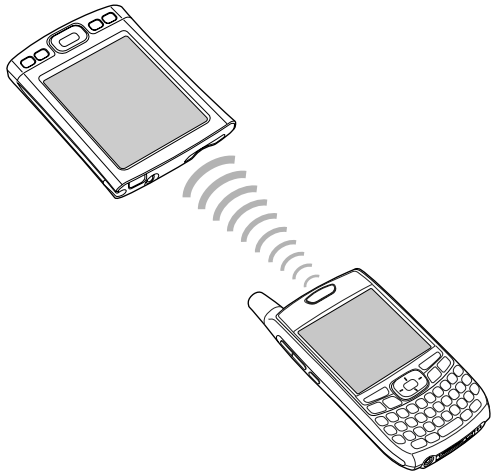
Tip:	If you beam a bookmark or a saved page from the Web browser, it beams the URL, not the contents of that page.

Beaming an Entry

You can beam an individual entry or item such as a contact or a picture. You can also beam all the entries in the selected category, such as all the contacts in the Business or Family category.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

1. Select the entry or category you want to beam. (You cannot beam an item that has a lock next to it.)
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select one of the following on the **Record** menu:
   - **Beam** sends an individual entry.
   - **Beam Category** sends all entries in the current category.
4. When the **Beam Status** dialog box appears, point the IR port on your Treo device directly at the IR port of the receiving device.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. Wait for the **Beam Status** dialog box to indicate that the transfer is complete before you continue using your Treo device.

Tip:	You can beam your business card. From the **Main** view in the **Phone** application, open the **menus**, and then press **M**.

Beaming an Application

Not all applications can be beamed. A lock icon appears on the **Beam** screen next to applications that cannot be beamed.

1. Go to **Applications**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Beam** on the **App** menu.
4. Select the **Beam From** pick list and select whether the application you want to beam is located on your Treo device or on an expansion card.
5. Select the application you want to transfer, and then select **Beam**.
6. When the **Beam Status** dialog box appears, point the IR port on your Treo device directly at the IR port of the receiving device.
7. Wait for the **Beam Status** dialog box to indicate that the transfer is complete before you continue using your Treo device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Receiving Beamed Information

1. Turn on your screen.
2. Select the beam command on the transmitting device.
3. Point the IR port on your Treo device directly at the IR port of the transmitting device to open the **Beam Status** dialog box.
4. When the **Beam Status** dialog box appears, select a category or expansion card. (If you don't select a category, the item goes in the Unfiled category.)
5. Select **Yes** to receive the information or **No** to refuse it.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Synchronizing Information—Advanced

Changing Which Applications Sync

By default, information from Calendar, Contacts, Memos, Pics&Videos, and Tasks is updated each time you synchronize your device with Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook. You can change which applications synchronize. For example, if you don't use the Memos application and you want to speed up synchronization, you can turn off synchronization for Memos.

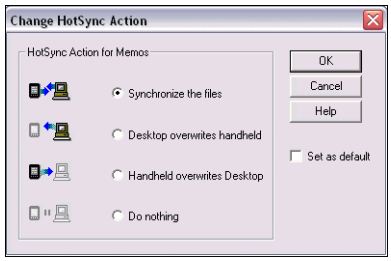
Tip:	**Windows** If you set up your device to sync with Outlook, see the online Outlook synchronization Help to learn how to change which applications synchronize. Click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, and then select **Custom** to view the list of applications that sync with Outlook.

On a Windows computer:

1. Click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen.
2. Select **Custom**.
3. Select your device name from the drop-down list at the top of the screen.
4. Select the application for which you want to turn synchronization on or off, and then click **Change**.
5. Do one of the following:
   - Select **Synchronize the files** to turn on synchronization for an application.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Select **Do nothing** to turn off synchronization for an application that currently synchronizes (for example, to turn off synchronization for Memos if you do not use that application).



Tip:	Select one of the two **overwrite** options if you want the information in one location (device or computer) to completely replace the information in the other location for that application. For example, if the **Calendar** information on your device is accurate but the information on your computer has become corrupted, select **Handheld overwrites desktop** for the **Calendar** application to have your device information replace your computer information. Note that "handheld" refers to your device and "desktop" refers to your computer.

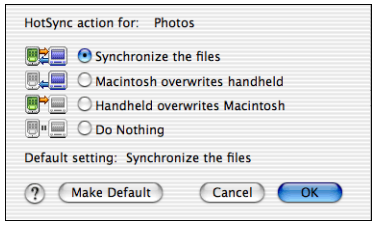
6. (Optional) Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each application for which you want to turn synchronization on or off.
7. (Optional) To keep this synchronization setting on an ongoing basis, check the **Set as default** box. If you do not check this box, the option you select applies only the next time you synchronize. Thereafter, information is updated according to the default setting for that application.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

8. Click **OK**, and then click **Done**.

On a Mac computer:

1. Double-click the **Palm Desktop** icon in the **Palm** folder.
2. From the **HotSync** menu, select **Conduit Settings**.
3. From the **User** pop-up menu, select your device name.
4. Select the application for which you want to turn synchronization on or off, and then click **Conduit Settings**.
5. Do one of the following:
   - Select **Synchronize the files** to turn on synchronization for an application.
   - Select **Do nothing** to turn off synchronization for an application that currently synchronizes (for example, to turn off synchronization for Memos if you do not use that application).



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Tip:	Select one of the two **overwrite** options if you want the information in one location (device or computer) to completely replace the information in the other location for that application. For example, if the **Calendar** information on your device is accurate but the information on your computer has become corrupted, select **Handheld overwrites Macintosh** for the **Calendar** application to have your device information replace your computer information. Note that "handheld" refers to your device.

6. (Optional) Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each application for which you want to turn synchronization on or off.
7. (Optional) To keep this synchronization setting on an ongoing basis, click **Make Default**. If you do not select this button, the option you select applies only the next time you synchronize. Thereafter, information is updated according to the default setting for the application.
8. Click **OK**, and then close the **Conduit Settings** screen.

Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection for Synchronization

If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can synchronize wirelessly over a Bluetooth connection. When you synchronize using your device's Bluetooth wireless feature, you don't need your cable. This is especially useful if you travel with a laptop enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth** .
2. Select **On**.
3. Enter a device name for your Treo device. This is the name that appears on the other Bluetooth device's screen when it connects to your Treo device.
4. Select **Setup Devices**.

5. Select **HotSync Setup**.
6. Follow the onscreen instructions to create a partnership between your Treo device and your computer. In some cases you may need to perform setup steps on your computer before you can complete this step. Check your computer's documentation for specific setup instructions.
7. After you finish the HotSync Setup, select **Done** to return to **Applications** view.

You're now ready to sync your Treo device with your Bluetooth computer.

Synchronizing Over a Bluetooth Connection

1. Go to **Applications** and select **HotSync**.
2. Select **Local**.
3. Select the pick list below the **HotSync** icon, and then select the name of the PC you set up for Bluetooth synchronization (see "Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection for Synchronization" on page 271).
4. Select the **HotSync** icon on your device.

When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your device screen. Be patient; synchronization may take a few minutes.

Synchronizing Over an Infrared Connection

When you synchronize using your device's IR port, you don't need your cable. This is especially useful if you travel with an IR-enabled laptop.

Your computer must include the following:

- Your computer must have an enabled IR port and driver, or an IR device that is attached to it. Check your computer's documentation to see if the computer supports IR communication.
- **HotSync manager** must be active. On a Windows computer, you know **HotSync manager** is active when its icon appears in the lower-right corner of your screen.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

On a Windows computer:

1. On your computer, click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen. Make sure that **Infrared** is selected.
2. On your device, go to **Applications** and select **HotSync**.
3. Select **Local**.
4. Select the pick list below the **HotSync** icon and select **IR to a PC/Handheld**.
5. Position the IR port of your device within a few inches of the IR port of your computer.
6. Select the **HotSync** icon on your device.

When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your device screen. Be patient; synchronization may take a few minutes.

On a Mac computer:

1. Double-click the **HotSync manager** icon in the **Palm** folder.
2. From the **HotSync Controls** tab, select **Enabled**.
3. Click the **Connection Settings** tab, and then check the **On** box next to **IR port**.
4. Close the **HotSync Software Setup** screen.
5. On your device, go to **Applications** and select **HotSync**.
6. Select **Local**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

7. Select the pick list below the **HotSync** icon, and select **IR to a PC/Handheld**.
8. Position the IR port of your device within a few inches of the IR port of your computer.
9. Select the **HotSync** icon on your device.

When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your device screen. Be patient; synchronization may take a few minutes.

Note:	If you use Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, your email, contacts, and calendar information synchronize directly with your company's Exchange server. This information synchronizes wirelessly with the server; it is not updated when you synchronize directly with your computer. See "Getting Messages From Your Corporate Microsoft Exchange Server Onto Your Device" on page 141. Your tasks and memos continue to synchronize with Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook, depending on which desktop application you use.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Expansion Cards

The expansion slot on your Treo device enables you to add SD cards and MultiMediaCard cards to extend the storage capacity of your device. For example, SD cards and MultiMediaCard cards can store the following:

- Pictures
- MP3 audio files
- Email attachments
- Games
- eBooks
- Microsoft Office files
- Adobe Acrobat files
- Applications
- Databases

Your Treo device is also compatible with SDIO cards, which let you add accessories, such as a presentation module, to your device.

Although expansion cards are sold separately, your device includes a dummy, nonfunctional card inside the expansion slot to keep out dust and other debris. When you're not using an expansion card, reinsert the dummy card to keep the expansion card slot clean.

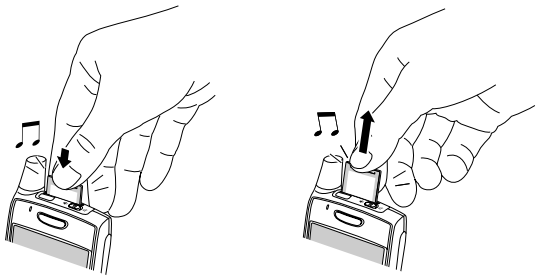
Tip:	SD cards are faster than MultiMediaCard cards for reading and writing information.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Inserting and Removing Expansion Cards

If the **Ringer** switch is set to the **Sound On** position, you hear a confirmation tone when you insert or remove an expansion card.

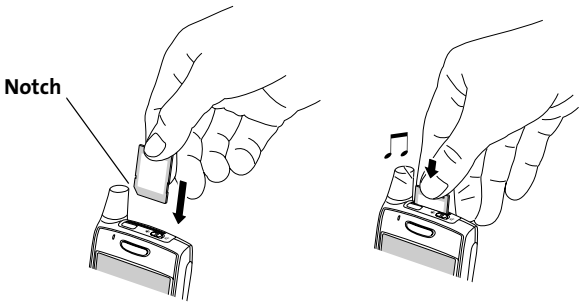
1. Press down and release the dummy card.
2. After you feel the expansion slot eject the dummy card, remove the card from the expansion slot.



3. Hold your device with the screen facing you, and hold the card with the label facing you. (The notch on the card should be in the lower-left corner next to the antenna.)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. Insert the card into the expansion slot until you feel the card lock into place.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Opening Applications on an Expansion Card

After you insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot, you can open any of the applications stored on the expansion card.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion slot. **Applications** view automatically appears.
2. Select the icon for the application you want to open.
3. Press **Center** to open the application.

Accessing Items Stored on an Expansion Card

When an expansion card contains items such as pictures or songs, you can access those items directly from the card.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot. **Applications** view automatically appears.
2. Select the **category** pick list in the title bar, and then select **All**.
3. Select the icon for the application in which you want to open the item. For example, to view a picture, select **Pics&Videos**.

Tip:	Install the **Palm® Files** application from the Palm Software Installation CD to easily browse and manage files on an expansion card.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Copying Applications Between an Expansion Card and Your Device

You can copy applications between your Treo device and your expansion card.

Tip:	Before you copy an application to an expansion card, make sure that it is compatible with Palm OS software version 5.4.5 or later. Some applications do not work with expansion cards and do not allow you to store files in a location that is separate from the application.

1. Make sure the card is not write-protected. (For details, see the instructions that came with your card.)
2. Go to **Applications** .
3. Open the **menus** .
4. Select **Copy** on the **App** menu.
5. Select the **Copy To** pick list and select the destination: **<card name>** or **Phone**.
6. Select the **From** pick list and select the location of the application you want to copy: **<card name>** or **Phone**.
7. Highlight the application you want to copy.
8. Select **Copy**.

Tip:	You can install an application directly to an expansion card instead of copying it from your device's main memory. See "Installing Applications" on page 255 for details.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Expansion Card Information

The **Card Info** application displays general information about the expansion card that is currently in the expansion slot, and it enables you to rename and format a card.

- Go to **Applications** and select **Card Info** .

Renaming an Expansion Card

If you change the contents of an expansion card, you may at some point want to rename the card to better match its contents.

1. Make sure the card is not write-protected. (For details, see the instructions that came with your card.)
2. Insert the expansion card into the expansion slot. **Applications** view automatically appears.
3. Select the **category** pick list at the top of the screen, and then select **All**.
4. Select **Card Info** .
5. Open the **menus** .
6. Select **Rename Card** on the **Card** menu.
7. Enter a new name for the card.
8. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Formatting an Expansion Card

Formatting an expansion card is similar to formatting a disk on a computer. When you format an expansion card, you erase all the information stored on the card and return it to a blank state.

1. Make sure the card is not write-protected. (For details, see the instructions that came with your card.)
2. Insert the card into the expansion slot. **Applications** view automatically appears.
3. Select the **category** pick list at the top of the screen, and then select **All**.
4. Select **Card Info** .
5. Open the **menus** .
6. Select **Format Card** on the **Card** menu.
7. Enter a new name for the card.
8. Select **OK**.

Customizing Your Device

In This Section

- Setting System Sounds
- Adjusting the Display and Appearance
- Changing the Applications Settings
- Customizing Device Buttons
- Setting the Date and Time
- Optimizing Power Settings
- Locking Your Device and Information
- Using Connection Settings
- Purchasing Accessories for Your Device

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

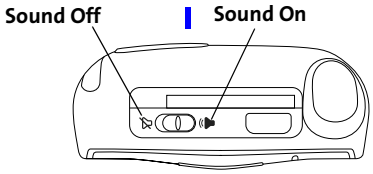
Setting System Sounds

Silencing Sounds

You can immediately silence all alerts, ringtones, music that plays through the built-in speaker, and system sounds by sliding the **Ringer** switch to the **Sound Off** position. This does not, however, mute the audio during a phone call.

1. Slide the **Ringer** switch to the **Sound Off** position. Your device vibrates once to let you know that you've turned sounds off.
2. To hear all sounds again, slide the **Ringer** switch to the **Sound On** position.

When you slide the **Ringer** switch back to the **Sound On** position, it restores the previous sound settings.



Tip:	Your device includes a silent alarm that can vibrate even when the **Ringer** switch is set to **Sound Off**. For information on setting the vibrate option, see the section on setting alert tones in the chapters that describe the individual applications.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting System Volume Levels

You can set the volume level for system sounds, such as the tone that plays when you synchronize.

Tip:	If the **Ringer** switch is set to the **Sound Off** position, the ringer setting overrides the sound settings and all sounds are turned off.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Sounds** .
2. Select the **Application** pick list, and then select **System**.
3. Select the **System Volume** and **Game Volume** pick lists, and then select the volume levels.
4. Select **Done**.

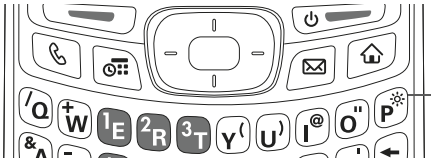
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Adjusting the Display and Appearance

Adjusting the Brightness

Depending on the lighting conditions in which you're using your device, you may need to adjust the brightness of the screen and keyboard backlight.

1. Press **Option**, and then press **Backlight**.



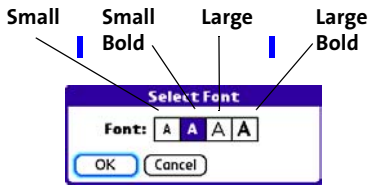
2. Press **Left** and **Right** to adjust the brightness.
3. Select **Done**.

Tip:	To automatically set the brightness to the low setting, press **Option**, and then press **Menu**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Changing the Screen Font

You can change the screen font in **Calendar**, **Contacts**, **Memos**, **Messaging**, **Tasks**, and the Web browser. The font styles may vary between applications, and some applications may offer fewer choices.



1. Open the application in which you want to change the font.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Font**.
4. Select a font style. (In the Web browser, select the **Font size** pick list and select **Large** or **Small**.)
5. Select **OK**.

Tip:	You can also change the text size in the VersaMail® application. See the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application.*

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Setting Display Formats

Formats Preferences enable you to select number conventions based on geographic regions. For example, in the United Kingdom, time often is expressed using a 24-hour clock. In the United States, time is expressed using a 12-hour clock with an AM or PM suffix. Many of the built-in applications on your Treo™ 700ᴘ smart device use the **Formats Preferences** settings.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Formats**.
3. Set any of the following preferences:
   - **Preset to** sets the standard number conventions for your country. When you select a country, the other **Formats Preferences** are automatically set to that country's conventions. You can also edit each option individually.
   - **Time** sets the time format. Select HH:MM to display a 24-hour clock.
   - **Date** sets the date format.
   - **Week starts** sets the first day of the week (usually Sunday or Monday).
   - **Numbers** sets the format for numbers with decimal points and commas.
4. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Aligning the Screen

Occasionally, your device screen may need to be readjusted. If this occurs, you may see the wrong feature being activated when you tap the screen. To fix the problem, you can realign the screen any time.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Touchscreen**.
3. Follow the onscreen instructions to tap the screen where indicated.
4. Select **Done**.

Changing the System Color Scheme

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Color Theme**.
3. Select a color scheme from the list.
4. Select **Done**.

Tip:	You can also set the wallpaper for the **Main** view in the **Phone** application (see "Customizing the Main View in the Phone Application" on page 92) and the background for **Agenda** view in **Calendar** (see "Customizing Display Options for Your Calendar" on page 231).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Changing the Applications Settings

You can change the Applications settings on your device so that you can easily access the applications you use most often. You can arrange and display your applications by category, reassign the buttons on your device, and select default applications for specific tasks.

Arranging Applications by Category

You can assign an application to a category and then display a specific category of applications in **Applications** view.

1. Go to **Applications**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Category** on the **App** menu.
4. Select the pick list next to each application and select a category.
5. Select **Done**.

Tip:	To create a new category, select the **category** pick list and select **Edit Categories**. Select **New**, and then enter the category name. Select **OK** to close the dialog box, and then select **OK** again.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Displaying Applications by Category

Do one of the following:

- Press **Applications** repeatedly to cycle through all your categories.
- Select the **category** pick list at the top of the screen and select the category you want to display. Select **All** to display all of your applications.

Selecting the Applications Display

By default, **Applications** view displays each application as an icon. As an alternative, you can view a list of applications. The list view is particularly useful when you have so many applications in a category that the applications fill up more than one screen.

1. Go to **Applications**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
4. Select the **View By** pick list, and then select **List**.
5. Select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Customizing Device Buttons

Reassigning Buttons

With **Buttons Preferences** you can select which applications are associated with the quick buttons and the **Side** button on your device. You can assign a primary and secondary application to each of the three quick buttons that open an application.

Tip:	We recommend that you keep the primary button assignments on the factory settings until you become comfortable with the features of your device. If you do change the primary button assignments, remember that the instructions in this guide and in the other help features refer to the original button settings.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Buttons**.
3. Select the pick list next to the icon of the button you want to reassign, or select the **Option** + **Button** combination you want to reassign, or select the **Press + Hold Side button** pick list, and then select an application.
4. Select **Done**.

Tip:	You can also select **HotSync** to choose an application to open with the sync button on the sync cable. To restore all of the buttons and key combinations to their factory settings, select **Default**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Changing Default Applications

Sometimes one application looks for another application to handle information (for example, a mail application might open a browser when you select a link in an email message). Your device comes with a set of predefined applications to handle email, messaging, and browser requests from other applications. If you have more than one application to handle these requests on your device, you can specify which application you want to use for each function.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Default apps**.
3. Select each pick list, and then select the application you want to associate with that function.
4. Select **Done**.

Setting the Date and Time

By default, your device synchronizes the date, time, and time zone with the Nationwide Sprint PCS® Network when your device is on and you are inside a coverage area. **Date & Time Preferences** let you manually set the date, time, and time zone for your device.

Note:	You can also add time zones to events you create in **Calendar**. See "Creating an Event" on page 226 for information.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs**.
2. Select **Date & Time**.
3. To manually set the date and time, uncheck the **Get date & time from mobile network** box. Select the **Date** field and select the date, and then select the **Time** field and select the time.
4. To manually set the time zone, uncheck the **Get time zone from mobile network** box. If you uncheck the **Get date & time** box, the **Get time zone** box is unchecked by default. Select the **Set Location** pick list, and then select a city in your time zone.

Note:	If you uncheck the **Get date & time** box, the **Get time zone** box is disabled and you cannot have the Nationwide Sprint PCS Network automatically set the time zone. However, you can choose to have the network set the date and time while you manually set the time zone.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Note:	If a city in the same time zone is not on the list, select **Edit List**, select **Add**, select a city in your time zone, and then select **OK**. If necessary, modify any of the settings in the **Edit Location** dialog box, and then select **OK**.

5. Select **OK**, and then select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Optimizing Power Settings

Power Preferences enable you to adjust settings to maximize your device's battery performance.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Power**.
3. Set any of the following preferences:

   - **Brightness** sets the intensity of the screen and keyboard backlights. Drag the slider or press **Left** and **Right** to adjust the brightness level.
   - **Auto-off after** indicates how long your screen stays on during a period of inactivity. When there is no interaction with the keyboard or screen for the specified time period, your screen turns off automatically.
   - **On a call, dim backlight after** indicates how long the backlight stays on at normal intensity during a phone call. After the specified time period, the backlight dims to conserve power during a long phone call.
   - **Beam Receive** indicates whether your Treo device is ready to receive information over an infrared beam. If you leave this option off, you must return to this screen to turn on this option the next time you want to receive beamed information.
4. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Locking Your Device and Information

Your Treo device includes several features that help protect your device from inadvertent use and keep your information private. You can lock any of the following features on your device:

- **Keyboard (Keyguard):** You can use the **Keyguard** feature to disable the keyboard and all buttons in case they are accidentally pressed in your bag or pocket.
- **Screen:** You can disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during an active call or call alert.
- **Phone (Phone Lock):** You can use the **Phone Lock** features to set your phone to require a password before a call is made. The built-in security software lets you call emergency services even if your phone is locked.
- **Device:** You can set your device to require a password for you to see any information on the device.
- **Entries:** You can mask or hide entries marked as private and set your device to require a password for viewing them.

Locking Your Keyboard (Keyguard)

The **Keyguard** feature locks the keyboard so buttons aren't accidentally pressed or items on the screen aren't activated while your device is in a pocket or bag.

By default, **Keyguard** turns on whenever the screen is off. Each time you wake up the screen, you must turn off **Keyguard** to unlock the keyboard and use your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

To turn off **Keyguard**, do the following:

1. If the screen is off, press **Power/End** to wake up the screen.
2. Press **Center** to turn off **Keyguard**.

- To turn on **Keyguard**, press **Option** and then press **Power/End**.

You can change how quickly **Keyguard** turns on, or you can disable the feature altogether. To change the **Keyguard** settings, do the following:

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs**.
2. Select **Keyguard**.
3. Select the **Auto-Keyguard** pick list, and then do one of the following:
   - Select how quickly you want **Keyguard** to turn on: **When power is turned off**, **5 seconds after power off**, or **30 seconds after power off**.
   - Select **Disabled** to completely disable the **Keyguard** feature until you turn it on again.
4. Select **Done**.

Note:	If you disabled **Keyguard**, you can turn **Keyguard** on manually by pressing **Option + Power/End** when the screen is on. If you use this method, **Keyguard** stays on only until you press **Center** to turn it off; it does not come back on. To permanently re-enable **Keyguard**, follow the preceding procedure and select one of the options from the **Auto-Keyguard** list.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Locking Your Screen

You can set your device to automatically lock the screen's touch-sensitive features in certain situations.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
2. Select **Keyguard**.
3. Check one or both of the following boxes:
   - **Incoming calls received:** Disables the screen when the phone rings. You must use the **5-way** to select the onscreen **Answer** and **Ignore** buttons, or press **Send** to answer the call or **Power/End** to ignore the call.
   - **On a call:** Disables the screen after you answer a call. You must use the **5-way** to select the onscreen buttons during the call. Use this setting to avoid accidentally pressing onscreen buttons while you're holding your device near your ear to speak.
4. Select **Done**.

Locking Your Phone (Phone Lock)

You can lock your phone to prevent unauthorized calls and use of other wireless features. When your phone is locked, you must enter the correct code to unlock it. You can still call emergency services when your phone is locked, however.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Lock**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. (Optional) Select **Advanced**, enter up to three numbers that you can dial when your phone is locked, and then select **OK**. You do not need to enter 911 as one of the three numbers, because this number is always available.
5. Select one of the following **Phone Lock** options:
   - **On phone power off** locks your phone each time you turn it off. When this setting is active, you must enter your lock code each time you turn your phone on again.
   - **Immediately** locks your phone when you select **OK**. The next time you dial a number, you must enter your lock code to unlock your phone. After that, you can continue to make calls without entering your lock code, unless you select one of the phone lock options.
6. When prompted, enter the lock code, and then select **OK**. (Unless you changed your lock code, it is the last four digits of your phone number.)
7. If you want to change the lock code, select **Change Lock Code**, enter a new lock code, and then select **OK**. Repeat this step to verify the new lock code.
8. Select **OK**. If you selected **Immediately** in step 5, your phone locks right away. If you selected **On phone power off**, your phone locks the next time you press and hold **Power/End** to turn off your phone.

To disable the current **Phone Lock** settings:

1. Press **Phone**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Phone Lock**.
4. Uncheck the **On phone power off** box and enter your lock code to change this setting.
5. Select **OK** twice.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Locking Your Device

To protect your personal information, you can lock the device so that you need to enter your password to access any of your information or use any features of your device, including the phone. You can still call emergency services when your device is locked.

Important:	If you lock your device, you must enter the exact password to unlock it. If you forget the password, you need to perform a hard reset to resume using your device (see "Hard Reset" on page 315). Performing a hard reset deletes all the entries in your device. However, you can restore all previously synchronized information the next time you synchronize your device with your computer (see "Synchronizing Information—The Basics" on page 33).

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Security** .
2. Select the **Password** box.
3. Assign a password and a password hint.
4. Select the **Auto Lock Device** box.
5. When prompted, enter your password, and then select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

6. Select one of the following options:

   - **Never** prevents your device from locking automatically. You can still lock your system manually by selecting **Lock & Turn Off** and then selecting **Off & Lock**.
   - **On power off** locks your device when you turn off the screen, or when it shuts off with the **Auto-off** feature.
   - **At a preset time** locks your device at a specific time of day.
   - **After a preset delay** locks your device after a period of inactivity.

7. Select **OK**.
8. Do one of the following:
   - Select **Lock & Turn Off** to lock your device immediately.
   - Press **Applications** to accept your settings and continue using your device.

Working With Private Entries

In most applications, you can mark individual entries as private. All private entries remain visible and accessible until you select the Security setting. You have two Security setting options:

- **Hide Records** prevents private entries from appearing anywhere in the application.
- **Mask Records** replaces private entries with a visual placeholder where the entry would normally appear.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

After you enable the mask or hide settings, any entries marked as private are immediately hidden or masked. If you define a password, you must enter it to display private entries. If you do not define a password, you (or anyone else) can reveal private entries without a password.

1. Display the entry that you want to mark private.
2. Select **Details**.
3. Check the **Private** box.
4. Select **OK**.

Hiding or Masking All Private Entries

1. Make sure the entries you want to hide or mask are marked private, as described in the preceding procedure.
2. Go to **Applications** and select **Security** .
3. Select the **Current Privacy** pick list, and then select either **Hide Records** or **Mask Records**.
4. If prompted for your password, enter it and select **OK**.

Viewing All Private Entries

You can reveal all of the entries you've hidden or masked.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Security** .
2. Select the **Current Privacy** pick list, and then select **Show Records**.
3. If prompted for your password, enter it and then select **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Viewing Private Entries in a Specific Application

1. Open the application that contains the private entries you want to see.
2. Open the **menus** .
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Security**.
4. Select the **Current Privacy** pick list, and then select **Show Records**.
5. Select **OK**.
6. If prompted for your password, enter it and then select **OK**.

Security and Palm® Desktop Software (Windows)

The Windows version of Palm® Desktop software observes the security password for your Treo device. If you forget your password, you cannot view your information in Palm Desktop. If your device is unlocked, you can change your password on your device, but all entries marked as private are deleted. You can restore your private entries the next time you sync.

Follow these steps to recover a lost password:

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Security** .
2. Select the **Password** box.
3. Select the **Lost Password** box.
4. Select **Yes**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Entering Owner Information

You can use **Owner Preferences** to record information that you want to associate with your Treo device, such as your name, company name, and home phone number. If you lock your device (see "Locking Your Device" on page 301), the **Owner Preferences** information appears on the screen that requests your password to unlock it, and you must also enter your password to change the **Owner Preferences** information.

1. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs**.
2. Select **Owner**.
3. If you assigned a password with the **Security** application, select **Unlock**, enter your password, and then select **OK**.
4. Enter the text that you want to appear on the **Owner Preferences** screen.
5. Select **Done**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Connection Settings

Connecting to a Virtual Private Network

If you want to use your Treo device to access your corporate email account or other files on your corporate server, you may need to set up a virtual private network (VPN) on your device. A VPN enables you to log in to your corporate server through the company's firewall (security layer). You need a VPN on your device if your device and your company's server are located on opposite sides of the firewall.

Check with your company's system administrator to see if a VPN is required for accessing the corporate server. If a VPN is necessary, you must purchase and install a third-party VPN client on your device to use this feature.

Note:	For information about third-party VPN client software, see the Palm Software Installation CD or visit **www.palm.com/mytreo700pSprint**.

1. Install your third-party VPN client. See "Installing Applications" on page 255 for details.
2. Go to **Applications** and select **Prefs** .
3. Select **VPN**.
4. Enter the settings provided by your corporate system administrator.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Purchasing Accessories for Your Device

These and other accessories are available from your local Sprint® Store or at www.palm.com. For more information, you can also call the Sprint PCS® Accessory Hotline at 800-974-2221 or visit www.sprint.com. Next day delivery is available in select areas.

- **Vehicle Power Charger**
  Charges your device in your vehicle using the car lighter socket.
- **Replacement Battery**
  Serves as a backup battery if your primary battery becomes drained, is charging, or has reached the end of its useful life.
- **USB Sync Cable**
  Provides an extra cable (your device comes with one USB sync cable).
- **USB Docking Cradle**
  Provides a convenient and elegant desktop solution for synchronizing information, charging your device with any USB-enabled PC or Mac computer, and charging a second battery.
- **Extra AC Charger**
  Provides an extra 100 - 240 volt AC charger for your device.
- **International Travel Adapters**
  Provides snap-on adapters for continental Europe, the United Kingdom, and Australia. For use with the Extra AC Charger only.
- **Leather Side Case With Belt Clip**
  Clips to your belt or bag for quick access and protection for your device.
- **Stylus**
  Provides a replacement or spare stylus for your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Resources

Help

In This Section

- Trouble Upgrading?
- Resetting Your Treo 700p Smart Device
- Replacing the Battery
- Troubleshooting
- Making Room on Your Treo 700p Smart Device
- Third-Party Applications
- Errors
- Where to Learn More

Trouble Upgrading?

If you experience problems with your Treo™ 700p smart device after performing the upgrade steps described in “Upgrading From Another Palm OS® Device” on page 27, you may have incompatible applications or settings that were not quarantined during the installation process. These files reside in the Backup subfolder of your user folder. Incompatible applications or settings can lead to numerous issues, including system resets and freezes. If you experience problems after upgrading, follow these steps to correct the problem:

1. Locate your user folder on your computer:
   - **Windows:** If your device name is one word, your user folder name is the first six characters of your device name. If your device name is two words, your user folder name consists of the first six characters of the second word of your device name, followed by the first letter of the first word. For example, if your device name is John Smith, your user folder is named SmithJ. Your user folder is usually located inside one of the following folders:
     C:\Program Files\Palm\
     C:\Program Files\palmOne\
     C:\Program Files\Handspring\
   - **Mac:** Your user folder name is the same as your device name and is usually found in this location:
     <Mac hard drive> : Users : <Your Mac username> : Documents: Palm : Users.
2. Make a copy of your user folder and store it in a safe place.
   - **Windows:** Copy the folder, and then paste it to your Windows desktop.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- **Mac:** Select the folder, press and hold the **Option** key, and then drag the folder to your Mac desktop.

3. Confirm that the copy of your user folder includes a subfolder named Backup, and that all the files in the original Backup subfolder are also in the copy of the Backup subfolder.
4. Delete all files from the *original* Backup subfolder.
5. Perform a hard reset on your device. See "Resetting Your Treo 700p Smart Device" on page 314 for instructions.
6. Sync your Treo 700p smart device with your *new* desktop software; be sure to select your existing device name from the **User** list.
7. Reinstall third-party applications from the copy of your Backup subfolder (see "Installing Applications" on page 255 for instructions). We recommend that you install one application at a time to help you identify the application that caused the problem. We also recommend that you *do not* install any applications that do any of the following:
   - Modify phone functions, such as ringtones, dialing, or caller ID.
   - Replace organizer applications, such as **Contacts** or **Calendar**.
   - Set data connection features, such as activating or ending data connections.
   - Provide Web-clipping applications or files, such as PQA files.
   - Provide instant messaging features.

If you want to continue using these types of applications, please contact the third-party developer for software updates and information about compatibility with your Treo 700p smart device.

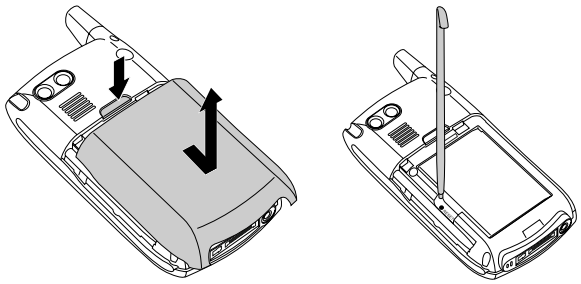
FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Resetting Your Treo 700p Smart Device

Soft Reset

Performing a soft reset is similar to restarting a computer. If your Treo 700p smart device is not responding or you're having trouble synchronizing with your computer, a soft reset may help. All your information is retained when you perform a soft reset.

1. Press the **Battery Door Release** button and slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 700p smart device.
2. Use the tip of the stylus to gently press the reset button on the back of your Treo 700p smart device.



FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

System Reset

A system reset, also called a safe or warm reset, can be useful if your device loops or freezes during a soft reset. Performing a system reset allows you to get out of the loop and restores limited functionality to your device in order to uninstall a third-party application that's causing the problem. Note that after a system reset, you must perform a soft reset to restore full functionality, including the wireless features, to your device.

1. Press the **Battery Door Release** button and slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 700p smart device.
2. While pressing and holding **Up** ▲ on the **5-way navigator**, use the tip of the stylus to gently press the reset button on the back of your device.
3. When the logo screen appears, release **Up** ▲.
4. Delete the third-party application that you suspect is causing the problem.
5. Perform a soft reset.

Hard Reset

A hard reset erases all information and third-party software on your Treo 700p smart device. **Never perform a hard reset without first trying a soft and a system reset.** You can restore previously synchronized information the next time you synchronize.

Note:	Your device might not re-establish a Sprint PCS Vision® session after a hard reset. To manually establish a new Sprint PCS Vision session, open the Web browser to access a Web site.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

A hard reset can tell you if a problem stems from your Treo 700p smart device or from an application installed on it. If you do not experience the problem after you perform a hard reset, the problem is related to software you installed. See "Third-Party Applications" on page 347 for suggestions on diagnosing third-party software issues.

Note:	Some third-party applications do not create a backup on your computer when you synchronize. If you perform a hard reset, you may lose data in these applications and you will need to reinstall these applications after the hard reset. Please contact the developer to find out which information is backed up during synchronization.

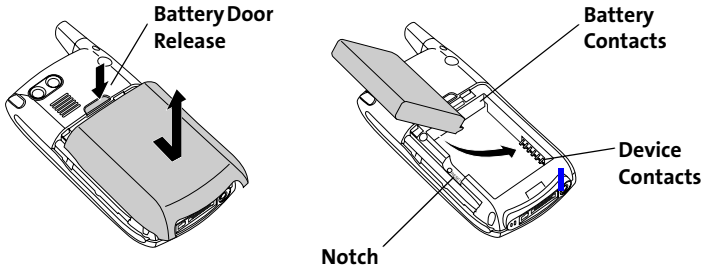
1. Press the **Battery Door Release** button and slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 700p smart device.
2. While pressing and holding **Power/End** , use the tip of the stylus to gently press the reset button on the back of your Treo 700p smart device.
3. Continue pressing and holding **Power/End** . When the logo screen appears, release **Power/End** .
4. When the "Erase all data?" prompt appears, press **Up** ▲ to confirm the hard reset.

Note:	If you do not see the "Erase all data?" message, the hard reset was not performed. Please retry the above steps, making sure to hold **Power/End** until the logo screen appears.

Replacing the Battery

Your Treo 700p smart device comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a battery that is approved by Sprint and that is compatible with your device. Failure to use the proper battery may result in a risk of personal injury or product damage, and it will void your device warranty.

1. Press **Power/End** to turn off the screen.
2. Press the **Battery Door Release** button and slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 700p smart device.
3. Place a finger in the notch next to the battery and lift the battery up at a 45-degree angle to remove it from the compartment.



4. Align the metal contacts on the new battery with the contacts inside the battery compartment.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. Insert the battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, pressing it into place. Slide the battery door onto the back of the device until it clicks into place.
6. Connect your device to the charger or sync cable.
7. Wait for your Treo 700p smart device to turn on, and then enable the network time or set the date and time when prompted.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Troubleshooting

Desktop Software Installation

If you are having trouble installing the desktop software, you may have the wrong version of the software or some of your computer's resources may be unavailable. Follow these steps to retry the installation:

Note:	The Palm Software Installation CD installs software that enables you to synchronize using Palm® Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook for Windows. If you want to synchronize using a different personal information manager (PIM), you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM's author or vendor to learn whether desktop software is available for your new Treo device.

1. Make sure your computer profile includes administrator rights to install software. In large organizations, these are usually granted by the system administrator.
2. Restart your computer.
3. Quit any active applications, including virus scanners and Internet security applications.
4. Make sure you're installing the software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your new Treo 700ᴘ smart device. (Other versions of the desktop software may not work with this device.)
5. Insert the Palm Software Installation CD to restart the installation.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Important:	Always use the same language for your Treo device, your operating system, and your desktop software. Otherwise, you may lose information or have difficulty with synchronization. Support is not provided for mismatched language setups.

Screen

The Screen Appears Blank

1. When a call lasts longer than the limit specified in **Power Preferences**, the screen dims automatically. In certain lighting conditions, the screen may appear blank when this occurs. Press any key except **Power/End** to restore the screen to normal brightness. (Pressing **Power/End** hangs up the call.)
2. When a period of inactivity lasts longer than the limit specified in **Power Preferences**, the screen turns off. Press and release **Power/End** to wake up the screen.
3. Look closely at the screen. If you can see a dim image, try adjusting the screen brightness (see “Adjusting the Brightness” on page 286).
4. If the screen is still blank, perform a soft reset (see “Soft Reset” on page 314).
5. If the problem persists, connect the Treo 700p smart device to the AC charger (see “Charging the Battery” on page 13) and perform a soft reset again.
6. If that doesn’t work, perform a hard reset (see “Hard Reset” on page 315).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

The Screen Doesn't Respond Accurately to Taps or It Activates Wrong Features

1. Go to **Applications** and use the **5-way** to select **Prefs**.
2. Use the **5-way** to select **Touchscreen**.
3. Follow the onscreen instructions to align the screen.
4. Select **Done**.
5. If the problem persists, check for material trapped between the screen and the edge of the device.
6. If you're using a screen protector, make sure that it is properly installed.

There's a Blinking Bell at the Upper-Left Corner of the Screen

The blinking bell in the upper-left corner of the screen is the **Alert Manager** symbol. It appears when you have alarms or messages that you haven't acknowledged.

1. Press and hold **Center** or tap the **Alert Manager** symbol with your stylus.
2. When the list of pending alerts appears, do either of the following:
   - Select the alert text to view the item and keep it in the list.
   - Check the box next to an alert to clear it from the list, and then select **Done**.

Synchronization

Synchronization backs up the information from your device onto your computer and vice versa. If you ever need to perform a hard reset or otherwise need to erase

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

all your information on your device, you can synchronize your device with your computer to restore the information. Similarly, if your computer crashes and your Palm® Desktop software information is damaged, you can recover your information by synchronizing with your device. To make sure you always have an up-to-date backup of your information, synchronize frequently.

This section describes synchronization between your Treo device and a desktop computer running Palm Desktop software. You can also synchronize the information on your device using third-party applications. See the separate documentation for other applications for information on features and configuration.

Before you attempt to synchronize, make sure you've installed the desktop synchronization software from the Palm Software Installation CD.

I Can't Find My User Folder

Windows: If your device name is one word, your user folder name is the first six characters of your device name. If your device name is two words, your user folder name consists of the first six characters of the second word of your device name followed by the first letter of the first word. For example, if your device name is John Smith, your user folder is named SmithJ. Your user folder is usually located inside one of the following folders:
C:\Program Files\Palm\
C:\Program Files\palmOne\
C:\Program Files\Handspring\

Mac: Your user folder name is the same as your device name and is usually found in this location: <Mac hard drive> : Users : <Your Mac username> : Documents : Palm : Users.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Palm Desktop Software Does Not Respond to a Synchronization Attempt

1. Make sure that the USB sync cable is securely connected to the USB port on your computer and on the bottom of your device (see "Connecting Your Treo Device to Your Computer" on page 32).
2. Make sure that **HotSync manager** is running:
   - **Windows**: Right-click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen and make sure **Local USB** is checked. If you don't see the **HotSync manager** icon , click **Start**, select **Programs**, select **Palm,** and then select **HotSync Manager**.

   - **Mac**: Find the **Palm** folder on your Mac hard drive. Double-click the **HotSync manager** icon in the Palm folder. In the **Connection Settings** panel, set **Local Setup Port** to **Palm USB**.
3. Synchronize. If the synchronization is successful, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.
4. Perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).
5. Synchronize. If the synchronization is successful, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.
6. If problems persist and you're synchronizing through a USB hub, try connecting the sync cable to a different USB port, or directly to your computer's built-in USB port.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

7. Synchronize. If the synchronization is successful, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.
8. (Windows only) Uninstall Palm Desktop software. Click **Start**, select **Settings**, select **Control Panel**, select **Add or Remove Programs**, select **Palm Desktop software**, and then click **Change/Remove**.

Note:	Palm Desktop software for Mac computers does not provide an automated uninstall option. For information on uninstalling Palm Desktop software on a Mac, go to **www.palm.com/us/support** or contact Palm Technical Support for Mac computers.

9. Reboot your computer.
10. Reinstall the synchronization software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your device.

Synchronization Starts But Stops Without Finishing

If you upgraded from a previous Palm OS® device or received a system error, such as Sys0505, there may be conflicts with software on your device.

1. Locate your **Backup** folder and rename the folder (for example, BackupOld). Note that "Palm" in the following locations might be "Handspring" or "palmOne," based on the device you're upgrading from:
   - **Windows:** C:\Program Files\Palm\<device name>
   - **Mac:** Mac HD\Applications\Palm\Users\<device name>
2. Synchronize.
3. Manually reinstall any third-party applications you want on your device. If necessary, use the items in the old Backup folder you renamed.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

4. (Windows only) If the Windows **New Hardware Wizard** appears, the synchronization process may be timing out before the wizard completes its job. Follow all instructions in the **New Hardware Wizard**, and then sync again.
5. (Windows only) Uninstall Palm Desktop software. Click **Start**, select **Settings**, select **Control Panel**, select **Add or Remove Programs**, select **Palm Desktop software**, and then click **Change/Remove**.

Note:	Palm Desktop software for Mac computers does not provide an automated uninstall option. For information on uninstalling Palm Desktop software on a Mac, go to **www.palm.com/us/support** or contact Palm Technical Support for Mac computers.

6. Reboot your computer.
7. Reinstall the synchronization software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your device.

Tip:	The **HotSync Log** can tell you when and why synchronization stopped. Right-click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, and then select **View Log**.

Synchronization Finishes But Information Does Not Appear Where It Should

1. Make sure you're synchronizing with the intended desktop personal information manager (PIM). The Palm Software Installation CD enables you to choose whether you want to synchronize with Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook for Windows. Reinsert the installation CD and select "Change your synchronization method" if necessary. If you use a different PIM, you need to install third-party software to synchronize. For more information, consult the company that makes the PIM.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

2. If multiple Palm OS devices are synchronizing with your computer, make sure you are synchronizing with the correct device name. If information is not appearing in Palm Desktop, make sure the correct device name is selected in the **User** list on the toolbar of Palm Desktop.
3. Open **HotSync manager** on your computer, and make sure the necessary conduits are set to **Synchronize the files**.
4. (Windows only) Uninstall Palm Desktop software. Click **Start**, select **Settings**, select **Control Panel**, select **Add or Remove Programs**, select **Palm Desktop software**, and then click **Change/Remove**.

Note:	Palm Desktop software for Mac computers does not provide an automated uninstall option. For information on uninstalling Palm Desktop software on a Mac, go to **www.palm.com/us/support** or contact Palm Technical Support for Mac computers.

5. Reboot your computer.
6. Reinstall Palm Desktop software from the Palm Software Installation CD that came with your device.
7. If you're using Microsoft Outlook, consider the following:
   - With the included software, you can synchronize your Treo 700P smart device with the Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Notes folders on your computer. If you want to synchronize your information with a global Exchange Address Book, you must copy the addresses to your local Contacts list in Outlook (right-click the addresses, and then select **Add to Personal Address Book**).
   - Outlook subfolders and public folders are not accessible with the included software. You may want to use a third-party solution instead.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- If you're trying to synchronize offline, be sure to set your Outlook **Calendar**, **Contacts**, **Notes**, and **Tasks** to be available offline.

Tip:	For more information on Outlook conduits, click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar, select **Custom**, select an application with Outlook in its name, and then select **Help**.

I Have Duplicate Entries in Microsoft Outlook After I Synchronize

1. Open **Microsoft Outlook** and delete the duplicate entries.
2. On your computer, go to the application with duplicate entries and manually enter any information you've added to your device since the last time you synchronized.
3. Click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar, and select **Custom**.
4. Select an application that has duplicate entries that also has **Outlook** in its name.
5. Click **Change**.
6. Select **Desktop overwrites handheld**, and then click **OK**.
7. If more than one application has duplicate entries, then repeat steps 4 through 6 for each application with duplicates.
8. Click **Done**.
9. Synchronize your device and your computer.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

My Appointments Show Up in the Wrong Time Slot After I Sync

If you create an appointment in the wrong time zone (for example, your desktop was set to the wrong time zone), it shows up in the wrong time zone on your device after you sync. To be safe, enable local network time (see "Setting the Date and Time" on page 294) and avoid assigning time zones to your appointments (see "Creating an Event" on page 226).

If you're using Microsoft Outlook:

1. Make sure that you installed the Microsoft Outlook conduit that came with your Treo 700p smart device. If you're not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it.
2. Open **Microsoft Outlook** and correct the wrong entries.
3. On your computer, manually enter any Calendar information you added to your device since the last time you synchronized.
4. Click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar, and select **Custom**.
5. Select an application that has both **Calendar** and **Outlook** in its name.
6. Click **Change**.
7. Select **Desktop overwrites handheld**, and then click **OK**.
8. Synchronize your device and your computer.
9. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to open the **Calendar Change HotSync Action** dialog box.
10. Select **Synchronize the files**, and then click **OK**.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

If you're using Palm Desktop software:

1. On your device, press **Calendar**.
2. Open the **menus**.
3. Select **Options**, and then select **Preferences**.
4. Uncheck the **New events use time zones** box (if it's checked).
5. On your computer, open **Palm Desktop software** and correct the wrong entries.
6. On your computer, manually enter any Calendar information you added to your device since the last time you synchronized.
7. Click the **HotSync manager** icon in the taskbar, and select **Custom**.
8. Select an application that has both **Calendar** and **Outlook** in its name.
9. Click **Change**.
10. Select **Desktop overwrites handheld**, and then click **OK**.
11. Synchronize your device and your computer.
12. Repeat steps 4 through 6 to open the **Calendar Change HotSync Action** dialog box.
13. Select **Synchronize the files**, and then click **OK**.

To avoid this problem in the future, do not assign time zones to your events. Palm Desktop software does not support time zones.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Phone

Signal Strength Is Weak

Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play. Then you will know when to expect signal strength issues.

- If you're standing, move about 10 feet in any direction.
- In a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
- In a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
- Outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.
- In a vehicle, move your Treo device so that it's level with a window.

My Treo Device Won't Connect to the Mobile Network

- Try the suggestions in the preceding section for weak signals.
- Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
- Perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).
- If you have an active DUN session (that is, you are using your device's phone as a modem), terminate the session (see "Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem" on page 118 or "Using Your Device as a Wireless Modem" on page 173).

The Other Person Hears an Echo

- Try decreasing the volume on your Treo device to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end. This applies to both the speakerphone and the earpiece.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Position the earpiece closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back into the microphone. Keep your hand away from the microphone hole, which is on the bottom right side of the phone.
- If you're using the speakerphone feature with your device lying on a flat surface, try turning the device face down (screen facing the surface).

I Hear My Own Voice Echo

Ask the person on the other end of the call to turn down the volume on his or her phone or to hold the phone closer to his or her ear.

My Voice Is Too Quiet on the Other End

- Be sure to position the bottom of the Treo device, or the hands-free microphone, close to your mouth.
- Check the signal-strength indicator. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage.

I Hear Static or Interference

Check the signal-strength indicator. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage.

If you're using a hands-free device enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology, try the following:

- Move your Treo device closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your Treo device and hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the Treo device and your hands-free device. For example, move your Treo device to the same side of your body as your hands-free device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

My Device Hangs Up When I Hold It to My Ear

You may be accidentally pressing the onscreen **Hang Up All** button with your cheek. Try holding the device so that your face doesn't press against the screen. If this is not convenient, you may want to disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during active calls (see "Locking Your Screen" on page 299).

My Device Seems to Turn Off by Itself

If a system error and reset occur, the Treo device automatically turns the phone on if it was on before the reset. However, if the device can't determine if your phone was on before the reset, the phone does not automatically turn on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55). If the problem persists and you're using third-party applications, see "Third-Party Applications" on page 347 for additional suggestions.

My Device Makes or Answers Calls When It's in a Bag or Pocket

Items in your bag or pocket may be pressing the onscreen **Answer** button or otherwise activating screen items. If this happens, be sure to press **Power/End** to turn off the screen before placing it in your briefcase or pocket. You may also want to disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during incoming calls (see "Locking Your Screen" on page 299).

If you are using a Bluetooth hands-free device with your Treo device, you may have turned the auto-answer feature on in **Handsfree Preferences**. For information, see "Setting Up Your Hands-Free Device to Automatically Answer Calls" on page 87.

Hands-Free Devices

I Can't Make or Receive Calls Using a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device

Confirm all of the following:

- The device with Bluetooth® wireless technology is compatible with your Treo device. Go to http://www.palm.com/us/support/bluetooth/treo700p_bluetooth_compatibility.html for a list of compatible devices.
- Go to **Applications** and select **Bluetooth**. Make sure the **Bluetooth** setting is turned on in the Bluetooth application.
- You have already formed a partnership between your Treo device and your hands-free device, and the hands-free device appears in the **Trusted Devices** list (see "Connecting to a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device" on page 84).
- Your hands-free device is charged and turned on.
- Your Treo device is within range of the hands-free device.

Note:	Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet in optimum environmental conditions. Performance and range can be affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

I Hear Static or Interference When Using My Hands-Free Device

- Try moving your Treo device closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your Treo device and hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the Treo device and your hands-free device.

Some Features of My Hands-Free Device Don't Work With My Treo Device

- Check the Palm compatibility list at http://www.palm.com/us/support/bluetooth/treo700p_bluetooth_compatibility.html to ensure that your device is compatible.
- Not all hands-free features work with every hands-free device. Check the documentation that came with your hands-free device or the manufacturer's Web site for feature-compatibility information specific to your device.

Email

Note:	The following troubleshooting tips apply to the VersaMail® application only. If you are using Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ Personal Edition or GoodLink™ as your email application, refer to the documentation included with those applications for troubleshooting tips.

I Have Problems Using My Account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure and are experiencing problems using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider's requirements by following these steps:

- Verify both your password and your username for your email account.
- Some wireless service providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some email service providers have other requirements specific to their service. For example, Yahoo! requires you to pay for a POP account in order to

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

download email messages from your Yahoo! account to your device. Check with your service provider to see if any provider-specific requirements exist.

- Service provider settings change frequently. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your wireless or email service provider to see if any of the account settings have changed.

I Have Problems Sending and Receiving Email

Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly, and check with Sprint Customer Service for outage information in your area.

Auto Sync Is Not Working

If an Auto Sync operation is occurring and you turn your device's phone off or the connection to your email service provider is disconnected, the Auto Sync operation fails. If a scheduled Auto Sync doesn't take place or starts but does not finish, make sure your device's phone is on and that your data connection to your email service provider has not been interrupted.

I Have Problems Sending Email

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try these steps, in turn:

- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a wireless device. Several providers, like Hotmail, do not offer this option at all; other providers require an upgrade to access email on a wireless device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Turn on ESMTP. Many services require authenticated access, or ESMTP, to use their SMTP servers. See the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD for information on turning ESMTP on.
- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail. Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server. Check with your email service provider for the correct outgoing mail server name.

I Have Problems Synchronizing Messages on My Device With Messages on My Computer

Make sure you have chosen the same settings for the account on both your device and your computer. For example, if the account is set up on your device to use the POP protocol, check HotSync manager on your computer to make sure that POP is selected as the protocol for that account.

My vCard or vCal Email Attachment Isn't Forwarding Correctly

Palm Desktop software provides several features that work with email client software on a Windows computer. For these features to work correctly, the email client software must be properly set up. Follow these steps to check the settings:

1. Click **Start** on your computer, and then select **Settings**.
2. Select **Control Panel**.
3. Select **Internet Options**, and then click the **Programs** tab.
4. Make sure that the email field is set to the correct email client software.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

5. Click **OK**.
6. Start the email client software and make sure it is configured as the default MAPI client. (Consult the documentation for your desktop email application for more information.)

After I Get Messages, Either Manually or Through Auto Sync, Messages Disappear From My Inbox

If you have an account that uses Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, when you perform an Auto Sync, the last three days' worth of email messages are downloaded from your mail server to your Inbox. All messages older than three days are deleted from your Inbox; they are not deleted on the server, however.

You can change the setting in VersaMail® preferences to download fewer than three days' worth of messages (in which case, more-recent messages are deleted from your Inbox), or to download all messages regardless of the date (in which case all messages continue to appear in your Inbox).

I Am Using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, But Email Messages, Calendar Events, and Contacts Information Are Not Downloading to My Device

Check with your system administrator to obtain the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out, because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot synchronize email messages, Calendar events, and Contacts information with the server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Messaging

I Can't Tell If Data Services Are Available

When your phone is on, icons appear in the title bar in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application to indicate whether data services are available and whether a data connection is active. See "Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status" on page 100 for a description of the icons that indicate that data services are available.

If your phone is on and you do not see any of the data icons, then data services are not available in your current location.

I Can't Send or Receive SMS Text Messages

- Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).
- Contact Sprint to verify that your plan includes SMS messaging services, that these services have been correctly activated, and that they are available at your location. Sprint should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays. Delays can also occur between the time that a message is sent and the time it is received.
- Verify with the recipient that the receiving device can handle text messages.
- If a text message arrives but does not display an alert, perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).

I Can't Send or Receive Sprint PCS® Picture Mail Messages

- Make sure your phone is turned on (see "Turning Your Device's Phone On and Off" on page 55).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Contact Sprint to verify that your plan includes Sprint PCS Picture Mail messaging services, that these services have been correctly activated, and that they are available at your location. Sprint should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays. Delays can also occur between the time that a message is sent and the time it is received.
- Make sure that the Sprint PCS Vision icon or Sprint Power Vision℠ icon or appears in the title bar of the **Main** view of the **Phone** application. If you do not see one of these icons, data services are not available in your current location and you cannot exchange Picture Mail messages.
- Verify with the recipient that the receiving device can handle Picture Mail messages.
- If you have an active DUN session (that is, you are using your device's phone as a modem), terminate the session (see "Using Your Device's Phone as a Modem" on page 118 or "Using Your Device as a Wireless Modem" on page 173).
- If a Picture Mail message arrives but does not display an alert, perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Web

I Can't Tell If Data Services Are Available

When your phone is on, icons appear in the title bar in the **Main** view of the **Phone** application to indicate whether data services are available and whether a data connection is active. See "Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status" on page 100 for a description of the icons that indicate that data services are available.

If your phone is on and you do not see any of the data icons, then data services are not available in your current location.

The Device Won't Connect to the Internet

Your Treo 700P smart device supports Sprint PCS Vision and Sprint Power Vision, two ways to connect to the Internet that are persistent and are faster and more reliable than a regular dial-up connection. All Sprint customers can connect to the Internet, but to avoid high per-minute charges, we recommend that you subscribe to a Sprint PCS Vision plan. Contact Sprint to verify that your subscription plan includes Sprint PCS Vision services and that these services have been correctly activated, and to confirm your username and password. Sprint should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your area.

1. Press and hold **Power/End** to turn off your phone. Then press and hold **Power/End** again to turn your phone back on.
2. Press **Phone** and look for either the Sprint PCS Vision icon or Sprint Power Vision icon or in the title bar of the **Main** view.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

3. If you see one of these icons, you are in a data coverage area. Try connecting to the Internet again. If you do not see one of these icons, go to **Applications**, select **Prefs**, and continue with the following steps.
4. Select **Network**.
5. Select the **Service** pick list and select **PCS Vision**. (If **PCS Vision** does not appear in the list, call Sprint for assistance.)
6. Select **Connect**.
7. If the connection is successful, go to the Web browser. If you still can't make a connection, perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).
8. If your phone did not turn on automatically, press and hold **Power/End** to turn on your phone, and try connecting to the Internet.
9. Contact Sprint to verify the following:
   - Your subscription plan includes high-speed data services.
   - Data services have been activated on your account.
   - Data coverage is available in your location.
   - There are no data service outages in your location.

I Can't Access a Web Page

First, make sure you have Internet access: Open the Web browser to see if you can view a Web page you've successfully viewed before. To ensure that you're viewing the page directly from the Internet, open the **menus**, select **Go**, and then select **Refresh**.

If you can view the page after you refresh it but you still can't access the page you were originally trying to view, the page may contain elements that are not

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

supported by the Web browser. These include Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WMLScript, and other plug-ins.

Some Web sites use a redirector to their true home page. If the Web browser on your device can't follow the redirect, try using a desktop browser to see the landing page of the redirector, and then enter that address in the Web browser on your device.

It Takes a Long Time for a Web Page to Load

If it is taking longer than usual to load Web pages, you may have traveled from a high-speed Sprint Power Vision service area to a Sprint PCS Vision service area. Although Sprint PCS Vision data service is considered a high-speed data service, it can seem slow if you are used to Sprint Power Vision speed.

1. Press **Phone** and look for the Sprint PCS Vision icon or Sprint Power Vision icon or in the title bar of the **Main** view.
2. If you see the Sprint Power Vision icon or , there may be a problem with the Web site you are trying to access. Try opening a different Web page to see if the problem persists.
3. If you see the Sprint PCS Vision icon , you may be experiencing the difference in performance between the two types of data networks.
4. To be sure there is not a problem with your connection to the Sprint network, press and hold **Power/End** to turn off your phone. Then press and hold the same button to turn it back on again.
5. Try opening the Web page again to see if it loads faster.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

An Image or Map Is Displayed Too Small on the Device Screen

The Web browser has two modes: **Optimized** and **Wide Page**. **Optimized** mode resizes all images and page elements to make them fit in a single vertical column on the Treo device screen. Switch to **Wide Page** mode to see the image in its original, full-size form (see "Viewing a Web Page" on page 160).

You may also be able to save the image to your device or to an expansion card and then view the image later on your computer (see "Downloading Files From a Web Page" on page 163 for information).

A Secure Site Refuses to Permit a Transaction

Some Web sites don't support certain browsers for transactions. Please contact the site's Webmaster to make sure the site allows transactions using your device's Web browser.

Dial-Up Networking Using Bluetooth Technology

My Computer Does Not Appear on the Trusted Devices Screen

- If you select **Add Device** and your computer does not appear on the list, make sure that the computer's Bluetooth setting is on and that the computer is discoverable. Check with your computer manufacturer for help with locating and changing these settings.
- Select **Find More** on the **Trusted Devices** screen again.

I Get a Message That There Is an Error Creating a DUN Connection With My Treo Device

- Re-create the partnership between your Treo 700P smart device and your computer (see "Accepting a Connection From Another Bluetooth Device" on page 177).

Camera

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the built-in camera:

- Clean the camera's lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in brighter lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the device as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm up against your body or a stationary object (such as a wall).
- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.
- For best results, verify that you have the brightest light source coming from behind you, lighting the subject's face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

- Make sure the subject is at least 18 inches away from the camera to ensure good focus.

Remember that when you synchronize your device with your computer, your photos and videos are stored on your hard drive (see “Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer” on page 202).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Making Room on Your Treo 700p Smart Device

Keep in mind that your Treo 700p smart device includes an expansion slot, and that you can store applications and information on expansion cards (sold separately). However, you still need free memory on the device itself to run applications from an expansion card.

If you store a large number of entries or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your Treo 700p smart device may fill up. Here are some common ways to clear space on your device:

- **Email.** Messages that have large attachments can quickly consume memory on your device. Delete emails with large attachments. If you have hundreds of messages with or without attachments, you may want to delete older messages to make room (see the *User Guide for the VersaMail Application* on the Palm Software Installation CD.)
- **Pics&Videos** Pictures can consume excessive memory. Move your pictures to an expansion card, synchronize them to your computer (see "Viewing Pictures and Videos on Your Computer" on page 202), or upload them to your account on the Sprint PCS Picture Mail Web site, and then delete large files from your Treo 700p smart device (see "Deleting a Picture or Video" on page 199).
- **Music.** Music files often consume excessive memory. Move music files to an expansion card, or delete large files from your device.
- **Internet.** If you have set a large Web browser cache, you may want to clear the cache (see "Customizing Your Web Browser Settings" on page 170).
- **Third-party applications.** You can delete infrequently used applications (see "Removing Applications" on page 258) or move them to an expansion card (see "Using Expansion Cards" on page 276).

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Third-Party Applications

Some third-party applications can cause conflicts with your Treo device. Third-party applications that modify the wireless features of your device may require extra troubleshooting. If you recently installed an application and your Treo 700p smart device seems to be stuck, try the following:

1. Perform a soft reset (see "Soft Reset" on page 314).
2. If the problem persists, perform a system reset (see "System Reset" on page 315).
3. Delete the most recently installed application from your Treo 700p smart device (see "Removing Applications" on page 258).
4. If the problem persists, perform another system reset.
5. If possible, synchronize your device with your computer to back up your most recent information.
6. If you're unable to perform the steps above or the problem persists, locate your Backup folder on your computer and rename the folder (for example, BackupOld). Note that "Palm" in the following locations might be "Handspring" or "palmOne," based on the device you're upgrading from:
   - **Windows:** C:\Program Files\Palm\device name.
   - **Mac:** Mac HD\Applications\Palm\Users\device name.
7. Perform a hard reset (see "Hard Reset" on page 315).
8. Synchronize to restore your **Contacts**, **Calendar**, **Tasks**, **Memos,** and **Pics&Videos** information. You may need to manually restore information in other applications.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

9. If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time by double-clicking a single file in the original Backup folder that you renamed, and sync after each application you install.
10. If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

Remember that not all third-party applications were written with the Treo 700p smart device keyboard and **5-way navigator** in mind. You may encounter strange behavior or errors in these applications if you use the keyboard and **5-way**.

Getting More Help

Contact the author or vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance. Sprint does not provide technical support for applications that are not built into your Treo 700p smart device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Errors

Your Treo device is designed to minimize interruptions when a system error occurs. If your device encounters a system error, it automatically resets itself and resumes functioning as normal. If possible, it even turns the phone back on if it was on before the error occurred.

Sometimes you might want to know more about an error. The Treo 700P smart device uses a special interface to show error messages in greater detail.

1. Press **Phone** .
2. Enter **##377**, and then press **Send** .
3. Review the screen with details about the conditions that led up to the most recent automatic reset.
4. Select **OK**.

Please note that third-party developers create their own error messages. If you do not understand an error message, please contact the developer of the application for help.

Fixing an Error 67 Message

1. Press **Phone** .
2. From the **Dial Pad**, dial **##data**.
3. Open the **menus** .
4. Select **Update Vision Profile** from the **Options** menu.
5. Select **Now**.

Where to Learn More

For a Quick Introduction

- **Quick Tour:** The **Quick Tour** introduces you to many of your Treo device's features. It is already installed on your device, and you can open it any time. Go to **Applications**, and then select **Quick Tour**.

While Using Your Device

- **On-device User Guide:** A copy of this guide is included right on your device. The on-device guide is specially formatted for your device screen. To view the on-device guide, go to **Applications**, and then select **My Treo**.
- **Tips:** Many of the built-in applications include helpful tips for getting the most out of your device. To view these tips, open an application, open the **menus**, select **Options**, and then select **Tips**.
- **Information:** Many screens have a **Tips** icon in the upper-right corner. Select the Tips icon to learn about the tasks you can perform in that dialog box.
- **Online support from Palm:** For up-to-date downloads, troubleshooting, and support information, go to www.palm.com/us/support/treo700pSprint.

If You Need More Information

- **Books:** Many books on Palm OS devices are available in local or online book retailers (look in the computers section), or visit www.palm.com.
- **Online forums:** Consult online Treo device user discussion groups to swap information and learn about topics you may find nowhere else. Visit www.palm.com for details.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Visiting the Sprint Web Site

You can get up-to-date information on Sprint PCS® services and options by signing onto the Sprint Web site at www.sprint.com.

When you visit Sprint online, you can

- Review coverage maps
- Learn how to use voicemail
- Access your account information
- Purchase accessories
- Add additional options to your service plan
- Check out frequently asked questions
- And more

Reaching Sprint Customer Service

You can reach Sprint Customer Service many different ways:

- On your Treo 700p smart device, press **Phone**; dial * 2, and then press **Send**.
- Sign on to your account at www.sprint.com.
- Call toll-free at 1-888-211-4727 (Consumer customers),
  –or–
  1-888-788-4727 (Business customers).
- Write to Sprint Customer Service, P.O. Box 8077, London, KY 40742.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Receiving Automated Invoicing Information

For your convenience, your phone gives you access to invoicing information on your Sprint PCS Account. This information includes balance due, payment received, invoicing cycle, and the number of minutes used since your last invoicing cycle. (Normal airtime usage will apply.)

- Press **Phone**, press * 4, and then press **Send**.

Note:	This service may not be available in all Affiliate areas.

Sprint 411

You have access to a variety of services and information through Sprint 411, including residential, business, and government listings; assistance with local or long-distance calls; movie listings; and hotel, restaurant, shopping, and major local event information. There is a per-call charge and you will be billed for airtime.

- Press **Phone**, press 4 1 1, and then press **Send**.

Sprint PCS Operator Services

Sprint PCS Operator Services provides assistance when placing collect calls or when placing calls billed to a local telephone calling card or third party.

- Press **Phone**, press 0, and then press **Send**.

For more information or to see the latest in products and services, visit Sprint online at www.sprint.com.

Glossary

1xEV-DO (Evolution Data Optimized): A wireless broadband technology (also known as EVDO) that is designed for very high-speed data transfer with average download speeds of 400 to 700Kbps and that is capable of reaching speeds up to a theoretical maximum of 2.4Mb/s, and upload speeds up to 156Kb/s. The Sprint Power Vision℠ Network uses 1xEV-DO technology.

1xRTT: A standard of Mobile Internet connectivity that allows for persistent data connections as long as you are actively using your data connection. The average data transmission rate is around 70Kb/s, although theoretical limits are 153.6Kb/s. With Sprint PCS Vision® plans, you pay a monthly rate for unlimited data transfer and you don't pay for connection time.

Alt (alternative) Alt: A keyboard key. Enter a letter on the keyboard, and then press **Alt** Alt to access variations such as international characters and symbols.

Applications : The screen on your Treo™ 700ᴘ smart device from which you can open all applications.

Auto-off interval: The time of inactivity that passes before the screen on your Treo 700ᴘ smart device turns off. The wireless features on your device are unaffected by this setting.

Beam: To send or receive an entry or application using the infrared port on your Treo 700ᴘ smart device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Bluetooth® wireless technology: Technology that enables devices such as smart devices, mobile phones, and computers to connect wirelessly to each other so that they can exchange information over short distances.

Device name: The name associated with your Treo device that distinguishes it from other Palm OS® devices. When you first synchronize your device, you are asked to give it a device name. This name appears in the **User** list in Palm® Desktop software.

Dial-up networking: Wireless technology that enables you to convert your device into a wireless modem so that you can access the Internet from your computer.

Dialog box: A set of options and command buttons that is enclosed by a border and that enables you to carry out a specific task.

Favorite: A button that provides quick access to a phone number (speed dial) or commonly used application (**Contacts**, **Web**, **Messaging**, and so on). You can define up to 70 favorite buttons in the **Phone** application.

GoodLink™ Applications software: An optional secure wireless messaging application allowing real-time push synchronization with your Microsoft Outlook server.

HotSync®: The technology that synchronizes your Treo 700ᴘ smart device and your computer with the simple press of a button.

HotSync manager: The computer application that manages the synchronization with your Treo 700ᴘ smart device.

Infrared (IR): A way of transmitting information using light waves. The IR port on your Treo 700ᴘ smart device enables you to transfer information between other IR devices within a short radius.

Lithium Ion (Li-Ion): The rechargeable battery technology used in Treo devices.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

On Demand: A Sprint Power Vision Network feature that allows you to personalize your device's data features.

Option key : The keyboard button that enables you to access the number, symbol, or feature that appears above the letter on each key.

Palm® Desktop software: A PIM application for computers that helps you manage your personal information and keep it synchronized with your Treo 700p smart device.

Palm OS®: The operating system of your Treo 700p smart device. Palm OS is known for its simplicity of use and for the large number of compatible third-party applications that can be added to your Treo 700p smart device.

Palm™ Quick Install: The component on your Windows computer that enables you to install Palm OS applications and other information on your Treo 700p smart device.

Partnership: Two Bluetooth devices—for example, your device and a hands-free device—that can connect because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. Once you form a partnership with a device, you don't need to enter a passkey to connect with that device. Partnership is also know as *paired relationship*, *pairing*, *trusted device*, or *trusted pair* on some devices.

Phone : The application on your Treo device that enables you to make and receive phone calls.

Phone as Modem: Feature that enables you to use your device's Sprint Power Vision data connection as a high-speed modem for your computer, using a wired (USB sync cable) connection.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

PIM (personal information management): A genre of software that includes applications such as Palm Desktop software, Microsoft Outlook, Lotus Notes, and ACT!. PIMs generally store contacts, schedules, tasks, and memos.

SMS: The service that enables devices to exchange short text messages almost instantly. Text messages are typically exchanged between mobile phones. These messages can usually include up to 160 characters. Your device can send and receive SMS messages while you are on a voice call.

Sprint PCS Business Connection℠: A service offered by Sprint that enables you to access your existing corporate or personal email on your Treo™ 700P smart device. For more information, visit www.sprint.com.

Sprint PCS® Picture Mail: An enhanced Sprint PCS Vision messaging service that enables you to instantly share pictures and videos with friends and family. You can also manage your pictures and videos online.

Sprint PCS Vision®: The next generation of Mobile Internet access that enables you to check your email, browse the Web, and share pictures and videos with Sprint PCS Picture Mail.

Sprint Power Vision℠ Network: An advanced mobile data network using the fastest commercially available wireless network technology (EVDO) to deliver broadband-like transfer speeds for your data connections.

Sprint TV℠: A Sprint Power Vision Network service that allows you to view live Mobile Digital TV (MDTV) on your Treo 700P smart device.

Streaming: Technology that enables you to access media content—for example, to watch video or listen to an audio program—directly from the Internet on your device without needing to download a file that you save on your device.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

User folder: The folder on your computer that contains both the information you enter in Palm® Desktop software and the information you enter on your device and synchronize with Palm Desktop software.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Safety and Specifications

Important Safety Information

In This Section

- General Precautions
- Maintaining Safe Use of and Access to Your Device
- Using Your Phone With a Hearing Aid Device
- Caring for the Battery
- Radiofrequency (RF) Energy
- Static Electricity, ESD, and Your Device
- Owner's Record
- User's Guide Proprietary Notice

This guide contains important operational and safety information that will help you safely use your Treo™ 700p smart device. Failure to read and follow the information provided in this guide may result in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage.

General Precautions

There are several simple guidelines to operating your device properly and maintaining safe, satisfactory service.

- Hold the device with the antenna over your shoulder.
- Try not to hold, bend, or twist the device's antenna.
- Don't use the device if the antenna is damaged.
- Speak directly into the microphone.
- Avoid exposing your device and accessories to rain or liquid spills. If your device does get wet, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery.
- Although your device is quite sturdy, it is a complex piece of equipment and can be broken. Avoid dropping, hitting, bending, or sitting on it.
- Any changes or modifications to your device not expressly approved in this document could void your warranty for this equipment and void your authority to operate this equipment.

Note:	For the best care of your device, only Sprint authorized personnel should service your device and accessories. Failure to do so may be dangerous and void your warranty.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Maintaining Safe Use of and Access to Your Device

Do Not Rely on Your Device's Phone for Emergency Calls

Wireless phones such as the one on your Treo device operate using radio signals, which cannot guarantee connection in all conditions. Therefore you should never rely solely upon any wireless phone for essential communication (for example, medical emergencies). Emergency calls may not be possible on all cellular networks or when certain network services and/or phone features are in use. Check with your local service provider for details.

Using Your Phone While Driving

Talking on your phone while driving (or operating the phone without a hands-free device) is prohibited in some jurisdictions. Laws vary as to specific restrictions. Remember that safety always comes first.

Tip:	Purchase an optional hands-free accessory at your local Sprint Store, or call the Sprint PCS Accessory Hotline at 1-800-974-2221 or by dialing **#222** on your Treo 700p smart device.

Following Safety Guidelines

To operate your device safely and efficiently, always follow any special regulations in a given area. Turn your device's phone off in areas where use is forbidden or when it may cause interference or danger.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Using Your Device's Phone Near Other Electronic Devices

Most modern electronic equipment is shielded from radiofrequency (RF) signals. However, RF signals from wireless phones may affect inadequately shielded electronic equipment.

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating systems and/or entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or their representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF signals. Also check with the manufacturer regarding any equipment that has been added to your vehicle.

Consult the manufacturer of any personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids, to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF signals.

Note:	Always turn off the phone in health care facilities and request permission before using the phone near medical equipment.

Turning Off Your Phone Before Flying

Turn off your phone before boarding any aircraft. To prevent possible interference with aircraft systems, the U.S. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations require you to have permission from a crew member to use your phone while the plane is on the ground. To prevent any risk of interference, FCC regulations prohibit using your phone while the plane is in the air.

Turning Off Your Phone in Dangerous Areas

To avoid interfering with blasting operations, turn your phone off when in a blasting area or in other areas with signs indicating two-way radios should be turned off. Construction crews often use remote-control RF devices to set off explosives.

Turn your phone off when you're in any area that has a potentially explosive atmosphere. Although it's rare, your phone and accessories could generate sparks. Sparks can cause an explosion or fire, resulting in bodily injury or even death. These areas are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include:

- Fueling areas such as gas stations.
- Below deck on boats.
- Fuel or chemical transfer or storage facilities.
- Areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.
- Any other area where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle's engine.

Note:	Never transport or store flammable gas, flammable liquid, or explosives in the compartment of your vehicle that contains your phone or accessories.

Restricting Children's Access to Your Device

Your Treo device is not a toy. Do not allow children to play with it as they could hurt themselves and others, damage the device and/or its phone, or make calls that increase your Sprint PCS Invoice.

Using Your Phone With a Hearing Aid Device

Your Treo™ 700p smart device is compliant with the FCC Hearing Aid Compatibility (HAC) requirements. For additional HAC information, including the HAC rating of this product, please refer to www.palm.com/treoHAC.

Your device has been tested for hearing aid device compatibility. When some wireless phones are used near some hearing devices (hearing aids and cochlear implants), users may detect a buzzing, humming, or whining noise. Some hearing devices are more immune than others to this interference noise, and phones also vary in the amount of interference they generate.

The wireless telephone industry has developed ratings for some of their mobile phones, to assist hearing device users in finding phones that may be compatible with their hearing devices. Not all phones have been rated. Phones that have been rated will have an "M3" or "M4" rating on the box. **Your Treo 700p smart device phone has an M3 rating.**

Note:	Phones rated M3 or M4 meet FCC requirements and may generate less interference to hearing devices than phones that are not labeled. M4 is the better/higher of the two ratings.

The M3/M4 ratings do not guarantee successful interoperation between your phone and hearing aid device. Results will vary depending on the level of immunity of your hearing device and degree of your hearing loss.

The more immune your hearing aid device is, the less likely you are to experience interference noise from your wireless phone. Hearing aid devices should have ratings similar to phones. Ask your hearing healthcare professional for the rating of your aids. Most new hearing aids have at least an M2 immunity level. Add the "M" ratings of your hearing aid and your phone to determine probable usability:

- Any combined rating equal to or greater than six offers best use.
- Any combined rating equal to five is considered normal use.
- Any combined rating equal to four is considered usable.

Thus, if you pair an M3 hearing aid with an M3 phone, you will have a combined rating of six for “best use.”

Sprint further suggests you experiment with multiple phones (even those not labeled M3 or M4) while in the store to find the one that works best with your hearing aid device. Should you experience interference after purchasing your phone, promptly return it to the store. With the Sprint 14-day Risk-Free Guarantee you may return the phone within 14 days of purchase for a full refund.

Getting the Best Hearing Device Experience With Your Treo 700p Smart Device

To further minimize interference:

- There is usually less interference on the microphone setting than the telecoil setting.
- Set the phone’s screen and keyboard backlight settings to ensure the minimum time interval. See “Optimizing Power Settings” on page 296 for instructions.
- Position the phone so the antenna is farthest from your hearing aid.
- Move the phone around to find the point with least interference.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Caring for the Battery

Protecting Your Battery

The guidelines listed below help you get the most out of your battery's performance.

- Recently there have been some public reports of wireless phone batteries overheating, catching fire, or exploding. It appears that many, if not all, of these reports involve counterfeit or inexpensive, aftermarket-brand batteries with unknown or questionable manufacturing standards. Sprint is not aware of similar problems with Sprint PCS® Treo devices resulting from the proper use of batteries and accessories approved by Sprint or the manufacturer of your phone. Use only Sprint or manufacturer-approved batteries and accessories found at Sprint Stores or through your device's manufacturer, or call 1-866-343-1114 to order. They're also available at www.sprint.com — click on the Shopping tab at top, then look under Phones & Accessories. Buying the right batteries and accessories is the best way to ensure they're genuine and safe.
- In order to avoid damage, charge the battery only in temperatures that range from 32° F to 113° F (0° C to 45° C).
- Don't use the battery charger in direct sunlight or in high humidity areas, such as the bathroom.
- Never dispose of the battery by incineration.
- Keep the metal contacts on top of the battery clean.
- Don't attempt to disassemble or short-circuit the battery.
- The battery may need recharging if it has not been used for a long period of time.

- It's best to replace the battery when it no longer provides acceptable performance. It can be recharged hundreds of times before it needs replacing.
- Don't store the battery in high temperature areas for long periods of time. It's best to follow these storage rules:
  - Less than one month:
    -4° F to 140° F (-20° C to 60° C)
  - More than one month:
    -4° F to 113° F (-20° C to 45° C)

Disposal of Lithium Ion (LiIon) Batteries

Do not handle a damaged or leaking LiIon battery as you can be burned.

For safe disposal options of your LiIon batteries, contact your nearest Sprint authorized service center.

Special Note: Be sure to dispose of your battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Radiofrequency (RF) Energy

Understanding How Your Phone Operates

Your phone is basically a radio transmitter and receiver. When it's turned on, it receives and transmits radiofrequency (RF) signals. When you use your phone, the system handling your call controls the power level. This power can range from 0.006 watts to 0.2 watts in digital mode.

Knowing Radiofrequency Safety

The design of your Sprint PCS Treo device complies with updated NCRP standards described below.

In 1991-92, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) joined in updating ANSI's 1982 standard for safety levels with respect to human exposure to RF signals. More than 120 scientists, engineers and physicians from universities, government health agencies and industries developed this updated standard after reviewing the available body of research. In 1993, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted this updated standard in a regulation. In August 1996, the FCC adopted hybrid standard consisting of the existing ANSI/IEEE standard and the guidelines published by the National Council of Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP).

Body-Worn Operation

To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure guidelines, if you wear a handset on your body, use the Sprint-supplied or -approved carrying case, holster, or other body-worn accessory. If you do not use a body-worn accessory, ensure the antenna is at least 7/16 inch (1.5 centimeters) from your body when transmitting. Use of non-Sprint-approved accessories may violate FCC RF exposure guidelines.

For more information about RF exposure, visit the FCC Web site at www.fcc.gov.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) for Wireless Phones

The SAR is a value that corresponds to the relative amount of RF energy absorbed in the head of a user of a wireless handset.

The SAR value of a phone is the result of an extensive testing, measuring, and calculation process. It does not represent how much RF the phone emits. All phone models are tested at their highest value in strict laboratory settings. But when in operation, the SAR of a phone can be substantially less than the level reported to the FCC. This is because of a variety of factors including its proximity to a base station antenna, phone design, and other factors. What is important to remember is that each phone meets strict federal guidelines. Variations in SARs do not represent a variation in safety.

All phones must meet the federal standard, which incorporates a substantial margin of safety. As stated above, variations in SAR values between different model phones do not mean variations in safety. SAR values at or below the federal standard of 1.6 W/kg are considered safe for use by the public.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

The highest reported (FCC) SAR values of the Treo™ 700ᴘ smart device by Palm are:

Maximum SAR Values	CDMA Cellular	CDMA PCS
Held to Ear	1.48 (W/Kg)	1.13 (W/Kg)
Body-Worn	.896 (W/Kg)	.589 (W/Kg)

FCC Radiofrequency Emission

FCC Radiofrequency Emission

This phone meets the FCC Radiofrequency Emission Guidelines and is certified with the FCC as:

FCC ID number: O8F93001.

More information on the phone's SAR can be found from the following FCC Web site:
https://gullfoss2.fcc.gov/prod/oet/cf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm.

Static Electricity, ESD, and Your Device

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.

Description of ESD

Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

ESD-Susceptible Equipment

Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm® device, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your device, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Precautions Against ESD

Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices *before* touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your device to your computer, placing the device in a cradle, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your mobile device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground. For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

Conditions That Enhance ESD Occurrences

Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect, or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge static electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events, you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

Owner's Record

The model number, regulatory number, and serial number are located on a nameplate inside the battery compartment. Record the serial number in the space provided below. This will be helpful if you need to contact us about your phone in the future.

Model: Sprint PCS Smart Device Treo™ 700P , by Palm

Serial No.:

User's Guide Proprietary Notice

CDMA Technology is licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following patents:

4,901,307 5,109,390 5,267,262 5,416,797

5,506,865 5,544,196 5,657,420 5,101,501

5,267,261 5,414,796 5,504,773 5,535,239

5,600,754 5,778,338 5,228,054 5,337,338

5,710,784 5,056,109 5,568,483 5,659,569

5,490,165 5,511,073

User's Guide template version 5B (October 2005)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Specifications

In This Section

- Specifications

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Specifications

Radio	CDMA 1900/800 MHz digital dual-band EVDO and 1xRTT	
Phone features	Personal speakerphone Hands-free headset jack (2.5mm, 3-barrel connector)	Microphone mute option TTY/TDD compatibility 3-way calling
Processor technology	Intel XScale™ processor, 312MHz	
Expansion	SD/MultiMediaCard/SDIO card slot	
Battery	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Removable for replacement	Up to 4.7 hours talk time Up to 15 days standby time 3.5 hours full charge time
Palm OS version	Palm OS® 5.4.9	
Camera (not included on all models)	Still image capture resolution (1280 x 1024), 1.3 megapixel 2x digital zoom Video capture resolution (352 x 288) Automatic light balance	
Size/weight	5.08" x 2.28" x 0.89" with antenna (129 mm x 58 mm x 22.5 mm) 6.4 ounces (180 g)	
Connectivity	Bluetooth® wireless technology (1.2 compliant)	IR

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Display	Touch-sensitive LCD screen (includes stylus) 65,536 colors (16-bit color) User-adjustable brightness	
Keyboard	Built-in QWERTY keyboard plus 5-way navigator Backlight for low lighting conditions	
Included software	Phone (including Palm OS, Favorites, Dial Pad) Camera Camcorder Pics&Videos Web browser (Internet) Sprint PCS Business Connection℠ VersaMail® (email) Calendar Contacts Tasks SMS (text messages)	Sprint PCS® Picture Mail (multimedia messages) Calculator (basic/advanced) Memos World Clock Voice Memo Documents To Go Palm® Desktop software/ HotSync® manager Sprint TV Pocket Tunes™ (music)
System requirements	Windows 2000 or XP with USB port Mac OS 10.2–10.3.x with USB port Later versions may also be supported	
Operating and storage temperature range	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)	5% to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Index

Numerics

1XRTT protocol 353
24-hour clock 288
5-way navigator 7, 40, 299

A

AC charger 9, 15, 307
accented characters 48, 49
accessing
  alternate characters 47
  alternative features 355
  Bluetooth application 179, 272
  calculator 248
  command buttons 42
  common tasks 78
  Contacts list 58
  corporate accounts 306
  Dial Pad 57, 68
  email 110, 142
  invoicing information 352
  messages 23
  online album 200
  palmOne online support 350
  personal accounts 24, 351
  personal information 301
  Phone Book 220
  Sprint PCS Vision services 111
  Sprint PCS Web page 351
  voicemail 66
  Web pages 16, 152, 159, 166, 167
  web pages 161
  World Clock 246
accessories 276, 307, 351
account passwords 24
Accounts command 136
accounts. *See* Sprint PCS Vision Accounts
actions 41
activating
  keyboard backlight 46
  Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device 20
activating items on screen 42
Active Call View 69
Active Call view 67
active calls 72
adapters 307
Add Bookmark command 167
Add Call button 68
Add Contact command 70
Add New Contact prompt 70
Add Songs to Playlist screen 210, 211
Add Voice Memo option 149
adding
  accessories 276, 307, 351
  alerts 228
  backgrounds 232
  Bluetooth devices 176

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

bookmarks 167–169
caller ID photos 221
Caller ID pictures 221
categories 290
cities to World Clock 246
contacts 79, 220
events 228, 229
favorite buttons 78–81
memos 240
passwords 24, 303
QuickText phrases 150
songs to playlists 211
tasks 235
trusted pairs 174, 272
voice captions 188
add-on applications 40
Address Book 76
addresses
adding multiple 80
creating links for 152
entering text messaging 146, 148, 150
highlighting 42
multiple recipients and 150
Sprint PCS Voice Command and 76
adjusting screen brightness 17, 286
adjusting volume 7, 90
music 209
phone calls 21
Advanced Mode (calculator) 248, 249, 250
Agenda view 224, 232
alarm 10, 89
See also alerts
alarm clock 247
Alarm Preferences command 247
Alarm Preset check box 234
Alarm Sound pick list 234, 239
alarm tones 233
album pick list 201
albums
adding pictures to 195, 200, 216
Alert Manager symbol 321
Alert screen 64, 151, 228
Alert Volume and Vibrate settings 89
alerts
adding 228
assigning to tasks 239
caution for incoming calls and 63
configuring message 157
displaying pending 228
selecting tones for 88, 233
setting multiple 151
setting up voicemail 64
untimed events and 228
viewing 101
Alerts command 157
aligning screen 289
Alt key 353

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

alternate characters 48, 49
anniversaries 228
Answer button 62
answering phone 23, 62, 71, 83
answering service. *See* voicemail
antenna 10
application buttons 50, 55
Application favorite buttons 80
application preferences 290–291, 293
applications
  accessing Palm OS 52
  arranging 290, 291
  associating with buttons 292
  beaming 266
  copying 280
  customizing 290
  cycling through 52
  displaying information about 260
  displaying list of 291
  displaying menus for 43
  displaying private entries in 304
  downloading 163, 256
  expansion cards and 279
  getting help with 350
  installing 255–??, 255–257, 346, 347
  navigational control and third-party 40
  opening 50, 279
  removing 258, 259
  searching 254
  sending over Bluetooth connections 261
  setting default 293
  synchronizing information from 31
  transferring information from 33
  troubleshooting 347
  uninstalling 315
Applications button 52
Applications settings 290, 293
Applications View 279
Applications view 52, 279, 291, 353
appointments. *See* Calendar application
Archive folder 258
area conversions 249
arrow icons (documentation) 40
assigning passwords 24, 303
assistance 350, 352
attaching charger cable 13, 15
attachments 131–133
  storing large 346
  voice memos as 245
attendees 231
audio
  listening to 82
audio captions
  background music and 194
audio files 206
audio formats 206
audio player. *See* RealOne Player
Auto Lock Device box 301

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Auto naming pick list 192
Auto-Keyguard preference 298
automated invoicing information 352
automatic resets 349
automatic shut-off 296
auto-off interval 353
Auto-off setting 17, 296

B

back view (Sprint PCS device) 8
Background check box 232
background music 194
backgrounds 186, 232
Backspace key 59
Backup folder 258, 259
band width 16
Basic Mode (calculator) 248
basics 350
battery
  charging 13–??, 13, ??–14, 16
  conserving power for 16–17, 296
  inserting 8, 11
  recharging 16
  replacing 307, 317
  viewing status of 101
battery charge indicators 101
battery door release 8
Battery Door Release button 11
battery specifications 378
battery-ready indicator 13, 14
Beam Business Card command 223
Beam Category command 265
Beam command 265, 266
Beam Receive pick list 296
Beam Status dialog box 265, 266
beaming information 264–267, 353
beeps 55
  See also alerts
belt clip 307
billing information 112
birthdays 228
blank screens 320
blinking asterisk 103, 321
Bluetooth application 84, 175, 176, 179, 272
Bluetooth devices 82, 84, 333
  connecting to 174–??
  naming 84, 175
  turning on and off 101
  viewing status of 101
Bluetooth headsets 68
Bluetooth technology 174–263
bookmarks 167–169, 264
Bookmarks view 168
Bookmarks view icon 168
brightness (screen) 17, 286
browser. *See* Web browser
built-in applications 255, 258, 350
built-in camera. *See* camera
built-in security software 297

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

business cards 223, 266
Business Connection application. *See* Sprint PCS Business Connection
business directories 110
buttons
  accessing command 42
  accidentally pressing 68
  arrow icons and navigator 40
  assigning Quick Keys to 78
  changing favorites 81
  creating favorites 78–81
  disabling 299
  enabling dialog box 43
  highlighting 42
  opening applications from 50
  reassigning 7
  restoring factory defaults for 292
  selecting 41
  setting preferences for 292
  waking up screen with 55

C

cache 171, 346
cache preferences 171
calculator 248–250
Calculator icon 248
Calendar 224
calendar
  See also Calendar application
  accessing from PCS Business Connection 142, 143
  accessing from Sprint PCS Business Connection 110
  adding alerts to 228
  adding backgrounds to 232
  adding events 228, 229
  changing events for 231
  customizing 231–233
  deleting events 231
  displaying 51
  moving through 225
  setting default view for 232
  setting first day of week for 288
Calendar application
  See also calendar
  changing screen fonts for 287
  color-coding events with 230
  defining custom intervals for 229
  displaying current event in 102
  displaying current events from 93
  managing events with 224–231
  opening 7, 51
  selecting views 224
  setting display options in 231
  setting sound preferences 233
  synchronizing information in 33
  viewing event status for 102
Calendar button 7, 51, 224
call forwarding 101

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

call lists 61
Call Log buttons 80
Call Log View 61, 70
call waiting 63, 71, 98
Call Waiting dialog box 71
caller ID pictures 186
caller ID preferences 88, 90, 91
caller IDs 70, 221
calling cards 352
calling Customer Service 24, 351
calls. *See* phone
Camcorder icon 188
camera
  customizing 191
  location of built-in 8
  power consumption and 17
  specifications for 378
  taking pictures 186–188
Camera icon 187
Cancel Spkr button 67
Caps Lock 47
Card Info application 281
Card Info button 281
card readers 207
categories
  contacts and 221
  receiving from Bluetooth and 263
Category command 290
Category pick list
  applications 290
  events 230, 232, 233
  memos 240
  tasks 235, 237
CDs 208
Center button 44
Change Lock Code setting 300
changing
  bookmarks 168
  color scheme 289
  contact information 222
  default settings 283
  events 231
  favorite buttons 81
  passwords 24, 304
  playlists 211
  screen fonts 287
  text entry fields 42
characters
  accessing international 353
  displaying alternate 48
  displaying hexadecimal 249
  entering from keyboard 47
  maximum in notes 240
  maximum in text messaging 146
  messages and invalid 150
  Quick Keys and 78
  searching on 254
  typing accented 48
charge indicator light 13
charge indicators 101

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

charger adapter 15
charger cable 13, 15
chargers (optional) 307
charging battery 13–14, 16
charging connector 9
charging the battery 13
Chat screen 154
chat session icon 155
chat sessions 109, 154, 156
Chat view 154, 157
choosing
  applications 279
  chat sessions 154
  web links 161
City pick list 246
Clear Cache preferences 171
clock 51, 246, 288
clock preferences 294
collect calls 352
color palette 191
color preferences 289
color-coded category marker 233
color-coding events 230
Colors Theme screen 289
command buttons 42
command shortcuts 43
  See also menus
compact discs 208
company names 305
completed tasks 238
completion dates 238
Compress Day View check box 232
compressed files 256
computers
  downloading applications to 256
  synchronizing with 33
  transferring multimedia to 202
  updating information on 33
computers. *See* CPUs
conduit software 31
conference calls 71, 74
configuring Sprint PCS Vision
  services 108
Connect to the Internet dialog box 108
connecting
  to websites 354
connecting to power sources 14
connections
  Bluetooth devices 174–??
  opening Internet 108
  precautions for 374
  receiving information over
    Bluetooth 262
  sending information over
    Bluetooth 261
  setting up 108
  Sprint PCS Vision services 111
  Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device 32
  troubleshooting 330, 334, 340
  TTY devices and 96

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

viewing status of 100, 338, 340
connectivity 378
constants 250
Contact Edit dialog box 221
Contact Edit view 221–222
contacts
adding 79, 220
assigning pictures to 91, 92, 299, 300
changing information for 222
deleting 222
dialing by 58
entering multiple 220, 224
entering phone numbers for 70
marking as private 221
Contacts application 220–223
changing screen fonts for 287
synchronizing information in 33
Contacts buttons 80, 220
Contacts list 59, 222
context sensitive actions 7
conversion functions 249
cookies 170
coprocessing units. *See* CPUs
copying
applications 280
multimedia files 202
phone numbers 57
pictures 196
text 165
video clips 196
corporate accounts 142, 143, 306
coverage area 100
monitoring signal strength for 330
power consumption and 17
coverage maps 351
CPUs
connecting to 32
interactions with 26
removing applications from 259
transferring music from 206
creating
bookmarks 167–169
caller ID photos 221
categories 290
contact information 79, 220
events 226, 228, 229
memos 240
messages 129, 146
passwords 24, 303
playlists 210
QuickText phrases 150
tasks 235
trusted pairs 174, 272
voice captions 188
current events 102
Current Privacy pick list 303
Customer Service 24, 351
customer support 350
customizing
applications 290–291

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

buttons 292
calendar 231–233
camera 191
date and time ??–288, 294–??
email 136
messages 156
phone ??–93
screen 286–289
Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device 283
tasks 238
Web browser 170–172

D

Daily Repeating Events check box 233
data
accessing 24
locking 297
losing 315
protecting 24, 302
receiving over Bluetooth connections 262
restoring 301
sending over Bluetooth connections 261
storing 16, 346
synchronizing 16, 26, 33–35
transferring 264
updating 33
data service icons 338, 340
data services 338, 340
Date & Time Preferences screen 294
date formats 288
Date pick list 288
Date stamp pick list 191
dates
sorting on 152
dates. *See* calendar
Day view 225, 232
Daylight Savings Time 294
decimal display formats 249, 288
Default Apps preferences 293
default password 24
default settings 33
Default View pick list 232
defaults, restoring 292
Delete Contact command 222
Delete events older than pick list 231
Delete From pick list 258
Delete Item command 238, 240
deleting
applications 258, 259
bookmarks 168
contacts 222
email 135, 346
events 231
favorite buttons 81
memos 240
messages 156
photos 188, 189
pictures 199

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

playlists 211
private entries 304
tasks 238
text messages 153
Details button 42
device
ESD and 373
Device name field 84, 175
device name field 272
Dial dialog box 60
Dial Extra Digits Automatically option 80
Dial Pad 57, 68
Dial Pad buttons 68, 80
dialing 57–??, 68, 71
dialing shortcuts 79
dialog boxes 43
getting help with 350
digital movies 109
digital networks 98
digital pictures 109
Directory Assistance 352
Disable Cookies check box 170
Disable Images check box 171
Disable JavaScript check box 171
disabling
Add New Contact prompt 70
cookies 170
onscreen buttons 299
playback 210
smart device 17
Discovery Results View 176, 261
disk space 346
display options (calendar) 231
Display Options command 231
display. *See* screen
displaying
alerts 101
alternate characters 48
applications 290, 291
attachments 133
available applications 52
calendar 51
clock 51
connection status 100, 338, 340
contact information 222
current event 102
decimal values 249, 288
events 233
menu items 43
numeric pages 66
on-device guide 350
pending alerts 228
photos 202
pictures 193, 200, 202
private entries 303
recently dialed numbers 61
recording time 190
status information 7, 100
tasks 232, 237, 238
tips 350

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

unread messages 102, 232
video clips 194, 202
Web pages 160, 166, 167
web pages 160
docking cradle 307
documentation ii, 4, 350
arrow icons in 40
Documents application
creating files 243
editing files 243
overview 242
viewing files 243
downloading
applications 163, 256
files 163, 164
from the web 163–164
images 110
ringtones 109
songs 206
support information 350
Drafts button 130
Due Date pick list 235
due dates 235, 237, 238

E

earpiece 7, 68
eBooks 16
Edit Bookmarks command 168
Edit Categories option 290
Edit Favorites Button command 81
Edit Favorites Pages command 78, 81
Edit QuickText option 150
editing. *See* changing
Effects pick list 191
electrostatic discharge 373–374
email
accessing 110, 142, 306
active calls and 69
adding attachments to 131–133
adding links to 152
addressing 80
attaching voice memos to 245
checking status of 128
checking unread messages for 102, 232
creating 129
customizing 136
deleting 135, 346
highlighting addresses 42
marking priority for 130
power consumption for 16
responding to 129
sending 129
setting default browser for 293
setting up accounts for 124–??
sort options for 128
switching accounts for 136
troubleshooting 334–337
viewing attachments in 133
Email buttons 80

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

email providers 122
emergency calls 95, 299
emoticons 150
emotive symbols 150
Empty battery icon 14
Enable Background Playback check box 210
Enable Local Network Time box 294
enabling
  Bluetooth devices 272
  wide web page layout 160
entering
  passkeys 176, 177
  phone numbers 70
entering information 47
entering phone numbers 221
errors 349
ESD (electrostatic discharge) 373–374
event conflicts 102, 232
events
  adding alerts for 228
  adding notes to 231
  changing 231
  checking status of 102
  color-coding 230
  creating 226, 228, 229
  deleting 231
  displaying 233
  purging 231
  rescheduling 231
  scheduling 226
  viewing duration of 232
events, assigning time zones to 227
Excel files 132, 243
Excel spreadsheets
  managing files for 242
  opening 243
exiting pick lists 44
expansion card slot 10, 276, 378
expansion cards
  copying applications to 280
  downloading to 163, 164
  formatting 281, 282
  moving pictures to 196
  opening applications on 279
  overview 276
  removing applications from 258
  storing information on 346
  transferring music to 206
  viewing information about 281
extending battery life 16
extensions (phone calls) 68, 80
Extra Digits button 65, 68
Extra Digits option 80

F

fade setting 232
FAQs 351
favorite buttons
  assigning images to 110

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

defining 78–81
Favorites pages 81
features 43, 109
files 133, 163, 164
opening 243
files, downloading 163
financial calculator 249
Find dialog box 254
Find Text on Page command 166
finding
Sprint PCS Vision user names 111
text 166, 254
5-way navigator 299
Flash mode 74
Font command 287
fonts 287
forgetting passwords 301, 304
Formats command 288
Formats Preferences screen 288
formatting
date and time 288
expansion cards 281, 282
numbers 288
Forward all calls pick list 74
forwarding messages 129
freeing memory 171, 238, 258, 346
frequently asked questions 351
front view (Sprint PCS device) 6
Full battery icon 14
full charge (battery) 13
functions 249

G

Game Volume pick list 285
games 109
Games icon 109
Get BC icon 142, 143
getting started 350
Glossary 353
glossary iii
graphics. *See* images
green lightning bolt 14
greeting messages 64
Guest Books 150

H

handset speaker 7
hands-free devices 9, 82
troubleshooting 333–334
Hands-free Setup screen 85, 176
Hang Up All button 72
Hang Up button 67
hard resets 301, 315
hardware 4
headsets 9, 82
listening to music and 82
hearing-impaired services 96
help 257, 348, 350, 351
hexadecimal characters 249
Hide Records setting 303

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

hiding private entries 303
highlighting
  items on screen 41
  phone numbers 60
  web links 161
highlighting applications 52
highlighting screen items 41
hints 301
History command 166
History list 166
Hold button 68
holding phone calls 69
holidays 228
home city 246
home pages 170
HotSync button 35
HotSync cable 32, 307
HotSync connector 9
HotSync cradle 307
HotSync Manager 354
HotSync operations 28, 35
  See also synchronization
HotSync technology 353
hyperlinks. *See* Web links

I

icons 112, 291
Ignore button 62, 72
images 171
  disabling 162
  downloading 110
  managing online 201
  saving 164
  setting preferences for 191
  troubleshooting 343
inactive devices 302
Inbox 155
Inbox folder 135, 154
included software 379
indicator light 7, 13, 14
Info screen 260
information
  accessing 24
  beaming 264–267, 353
  entering 47
  locking 297
  losing 282, 301, 315
  marking as private 302
  protecting 24, 302
  receiving automated invoicing 352
  receiving over Bluetooth connections 262
  restoring 301
  sending over Bluetooth connections 261
  setting owner preferences for 305
  storing 16, 346
  synchronizing 16, 26, 31, 33, 35
  updating 33
information screens 41

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

Infrared port. *See* IR port
infrared-enabled devices 10
inserting battery 8, 11
installer 255
installing
  applications 255–??, 255–257, 346, 347
  bonus software 255
  synchronization software 26
  third-party applications 319
interference 331, 333
international characters 353
international clock 246, 288
international travel adapters 307
Internet connections 354
  enabling 55
  installing from 256
  opening 108
  setting up proxy server for 172
  troubleshooting 340
  viewing online album from 200
invalid characters 150
invoicing information 352
IR devices 354
IR port 10, 264, 354
items
  highlighting 41
  selecting or activating 42
iTunes 205

K

keyboard
  accessing alternate characters on 47
  dialing with 58
  locking 297, 299
  overview 45–48
  restoring factory defaults for 292
  selecting menu commands with 43
  setting timed events with 226
  setting up Quick Keys for 78
  silencing ringer from 63
keyboard shortcuts 292
Keyguard 297
Keyguard preferences 298, 299
Known Caller Tone pick list 88, 90

L

language settings 320
large attachments 346
launching applications 50, 279
LED display 7
length conversions 249
lens (camera) 8
letters. *See* characters
liability 2
light. *See* indicator light
lightning bolts 14
Li-Ion battery. *See* battery
Li-Ion technology 354
links. *See* Web links

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

list screens 42
list view 291
listening to music 82, 203–211
listening to voice captions 193, 201
lists 44
Lithium Ion technology 354
loading web pages 342
locating
  Sprint PCS Vision user names 111
  text 166, 254
location privacy icon 100
location-based services 95
locations, disabling/enabling
  transmission of 95
lock codes 20, 300
Lock Device screen 302
lock icon 258, 265, 266
Lock Phone options 300
locking smart device ??–302
locking the keyboard 297, 299
logic functions 249
losing information 282, 301, 315
Lost Password box 304
Lotus Notes 110, 142
low lighting conditions 46
lowercase letters 47

M

Mac operating systems
  installing synchronization software
    on 31
  removing applications and 259
  system requirements for 26
  transferring music from 207
mail. *See* email
Main View 289
maps 351
marking private contacts 221
Mask Records setting 303
masking private entries 303
mathematical constants 250
mathematical functions 249
maximizing battery life 16
media formats 206
media players 16
memory
  freeing 171, 258, 346
  purging events and conserving 231
  setting cache 171
memory consumption 346
Memos application 240, 287
  synchronizing information in 33
Memos icon 240
Menu button 43
menu shortcuts 43
menus 43
Message buttons 80
messages
  accessing 23

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

adding Web links to 152
addressing 80, 146, 148, 150
chat sessions and 154
checking status of 102, 232
configuring alerts for 157
creating 129, 146
customizing 156
deleting 156
dialing from 60
drafting 130
forwarding 129
inserting emotive symbols in 150
power consumption and 16
receiving 151
recording greeting 64
retrieving 65, 101
sending 150
sorting 128
Messaging application
accessing Web pages from 152
changing screen fonts for 287
creating and sending messages with 146
displaying numeric pages from 66
getting chat conversations and 154
invalid characters and 150
managing messages with 155–??
opening 7, 51, 109
setting alert options 151, 157
setting chat preferences 156
setting message preferences 156
troubleshooting 338
Messaging button 7, 51
Messaging icon 109, 142, 143
metric conversions 249
microphone 9, 68
Microphone sounds pick list 191
Microsoft Excel spreadsheets *See* Excel spreadsheets
Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync accounts 220, 224, 275
Microsoft Office Manager *See* Documents application
Microsoft Windows. *See* Windows
Microsoft Word documents 242, 243
migrating to 27
military time 288
mobile networks 330
model numbers 375
modems 354
monitoring signal strength 100
Month view 225, 233
mouthpiece 9
MP3 files 206
MPEG-4 formats 202
Multi-connector port 9
multimedia messages 109, 148–150
attaching voice memos to 245
MultiMediaCard cards 10, 276
multi-phone accounts 24

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

multiple addresses 80
multiple alerts 151
multiple recipients 150
music
  adjusting volume 209
  answering calls and 63
  changing playlists for 211
  downloading 206
  listening to 82, 203–211
  memory consumption and 346
  pausing 209
  setting background playback for 210
  transferring from CDs 208
music files 206
Mute button 68

N

name preferences 305
names
  sorting on 152
naming
  Bluetooth devices 84, 175, 272
  expansion cards 281
NationalAccess connections 342
Nationwide Sprint PCS Network
  roaming and 98
navigation bar (Web browser) 162
navigation control 7, 40
network connections 330–334
Network Name status 100
New Bookmark screen 167
New button 42
New events use time zones box 227
new lines 240
New Message alert screen 66
New Message screen 129
No Service message 100
Note button 221
notes 221, 231, 236
  adding to contact information 221
notifications 64
  See also alerts
number display formats 250
numbers
  displaying as decimals 249, 288
  entering 47, 226
  formatting 288
  Quick Keys and 78
  storing in calculator 250
Numbers pick list 288

O

offline viewing 167
OK button 42
On phone power off check box 300
One-Touch Message Access 23
online forums 350
online photo album 200
online services 108
online support 350

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

opening
applications 50, 279
Applications view 52
calculator 248
files 243
Guest Book 150
VersaMail 128, 129, 134
web pages 161, 342
World Clock 246
opening Reminders screen 103
operating systems 355
Operator Services 352
Optimized mode 343
Option key 47, 355
Option Lock 47
optional passwords 24
options 10, 351
organizer features 16
Outbox 155
Outbox button 130
Outbox folder 150
outgoing messages 147
Outlook
accessing 110, 142, 143
multiple contacts and 220, 224
synchronizing with 268
Outlook, attendees 231
Outlook, synchronizing with 227, 231
Outlook, time zones 227
overdue tasks 232, 237
Owner Preferences screen 305

P

Page view 166
Palm Desktop
entering multiple contacts with 220, 224
entering passwords for 304
Palm Desktop application 355
Palm OS (defined) 355
Palm OS applications 255
See also applications
Palm OS database files 255
Palm OS devices
beaming information to 264
installing synchronization software for 30
Palm OS version 378
Palm Powered devices 350
palmOne online support 350
palmOne Treo™ 650. *See* Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device
palmOneSoftware.pkg icon 31
paper clip icon 133
Partial battery icon 14
passkeys 176, 177
Password box 301
password hints 301
passwords
assigning system 301

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

changing 24, 304
creating 24, 303
entering in phone numbers 68
entering voicemail 64, 65
forgetting 304
online photo album and 200
Paste command 165
pasting phone numbers 57
pasting text 165
patches 258
Pause button 209
pausing
music 209
voice memos 245
PCs
connecting to 32
interactions with 26
removing applications from 259
transferring music from 206
PCS Business Connection 142
PCS Vision Smart Device
setting up email accounts on 125, 128, 129, 134
pending alerts 151, 228
personal accounts 24, 351, 352
personal computers
downloading applications to 256
synchronizing with 33
transferring multimedia to 202
updating information on 33
personal computers. *See* PCs
personal contacts 110, 142, 143
personal information 301, 305
See also private entries
Personal Information Manager 356
personal information managers 319
phone
See also phone numbers
accessing directory assistance for 352
accessing operator assistance for 352
answering 23, 71, 83
customizing ??–93
dialing extra digits on 68, 80
hands-free devices and 82
hanging up 7, 67, 69
locking 299
making calls with 57–61
power consumption and 16
roaming and 98
setting up call waiting for 71
specifications for 378
text messaging and 150
turning on 7
waking up screen for 69
Phone application
accessing Dial Pad from 57
displaying calendar in 225
managing active calls with 67–71
monitoring status from 100
opening 51

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

selecting wallpaper for 92
Phone Book 220–223
phone calls
adjusting volume for 21
placing on hold 69
transmitting location during 95
Phone Info command 22, 111
Phone Info screen 22, 111
Phone Lock command 299, 300
phone numbers
adding emergency 95, 300
adding links for 152
assigning images to 110
assigning Quick Keys to 78, 79, 80
creating speed dial button for 79
dialing 57–??, 68, 71
displaying recently dialed 61
entering 70, 74, 221
getting 22
highlighting 42, 60
pasting 57
redialing 61, 72
setting owner preferences for 305
Phone Off message 100
Phone preferences 74
Phone screen. *See* Phone application
Phone/Send button 51
photo albums. *See* albums
Photo Settings screen 191
photos
adding caller ID 221
adding voice captions 188
backing up 202
creating wallpaper with 92, 198
deleting 188, 189
saving 188, 189
viewing 202
photos. *See* pictures
pick lists 42, 44
Picture box 91
Picture icon 149
Picture Mail
accessing online album for 200
creating messages with 148
customizing camera 191
defined 356
displaying items in 193–??
opening 109
organizing pictures and videos 195, 216
overview 186
recording video clips with 188
setting up Web account for 148
taking pictures from ??–188, 214
troubleshooting 338
Picture Mail icon 109
Picture Mail Website 200, 202
Picture message icon 102
picture thumbnails 232
pictures

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

adding as backgrounds 232
adding Caller ID 221
adding to albums 195, 200, 216
adding to messages 149
assigning to contacts 91, 92, 299, 300
attaching to email 131
copying 196
deleting 199
displaying 193, 200, 202
taking 8, 17, 91, 187
uploading 148
Pictures & Videos application
synchronizing information in 33
PIM applications 356
PIMs 319
placing calls on hold 71
playback
pausing 209
stopping 245
playing
voice captions 193
playing music 203–211
playing voice captions 201
playlists 210
ports 10, 32
power adapter 9, 307
power consumption 16, 296
Power Preferences screen 296
power sources 14
Power/End button 7, 20, 55
caution for waking up screen and 69
Powering off screen 55
PowerPoint files 132, 243
PowerPoint files, creating and viewing 243
precautions 374
preferences
buttons 292
Preferences dialog box 238
Premium Services 24
Preparing Vision Services dialog box 108
preset delays 302
pressing onscreen buttons 299
prioritizing tasks 235, 239
priority settings 130, 235
privacy flag 236
Privacy Mode option 156
privacy settings 297
privacy status icon 100
Private box 303
private contacts 221
private entries 302–304
processor 378
programmable buttons 78
Prompt sound pick list 191
protecting personal information 24, 302
protecting Treo 650 smartphone 297–??
proxy servers 172
punctuation 47
purchasing accessories 307, 351

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

purchasing Premium Services 24
Purge command 153, 231, 238
Purge pick list 153
purging events 231
purging. *See* removing

Q

Quick Install 355
Quick Install icon 257
Quick Keys 78
Quick Tour 350

R

radio 378
random number generator 249
range (Bluetooth devices) 84, 333
readjusting screen 289
RealOne Player 206
reassigning buttons 7
receiving
  information over Bluetooth connections 262
receiving invoicing information 352
receiving messages 151
receiving phone calls 23, 62
rechargeable battery. *See* battery
recharging battery 16
Record Completion Date check box 238
recording greeting messages 64
recording time 190
recording video clips 188, 191
recurring events. *See* repeating events
red lightning bolt 14
redialing phone numbers 61, 72
regulatory numbers 375
Reminder Sound pick list 234
reminders 235
Reminders screen 103
removing
  email 346
  photos 188, 189
  private entries 304
  text messages 153
removing. *See* deleting
Rename Card command 281
renaming expansion cards 281
Repeat Alarm pick list 234
repeat intervals (calendar) 229
Repeat pick list 229
repeating events 229, 233
repeating tasks 236
replacement stylus 307
replacing battery 307, 317
rescheduling events 231
resetting smart device 314–316
resolution 187
Resolution pick list 191
restoring defaults 292
restoring information 301
restoring private entries 304

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

restricting location information 95
retrieving
  text messages 101
retrieving voicemail messages 101
Review photos/videos pick list 192
ringer
  adjusting volume 7, 90
  downloading tones for 109
  selecting tones for 88
ringer switch 10, 284
Ringers icon 109
Ringtone pick list 91
ringtones 132
  assigning to caller IDs 221
roaming 16, 98
Roaming icon 98
Roaming message 100
roaming status 101
Roaming Tone pick list 89, 90

S

safe resets 315
safety guidelines 361
Save as Wallpaper command 198
Save Page command 167
saving
  images 164
  notes 240
  photos 188, 189
  Web pages 167
schedules. *See* Calendar application
scheduling events 226
screen
  activating items on 42
  adjusting brightness 17, 286
  assigning Quick Keys to specific 78
  automatically turning off 296
  customizing 286–289
  decreasing Auto-off setting for 17
  disabling items on 297
  highlighting items on 41
  moving around in 40–??
  realigning 289
  selecting items on 42
  selecting wallpaper for 110
  specifications for 379
  troubleshooting problems with 320
  turning off 54
  turning on and off 7, 302
  turning on or off 296
  waking up 69
screen fonts 287
screen savers 110
Screen Savers icon 110
scrolling 41
SD cards 10, 276
SDIO cards 10, 276
searching for signal 17
secure connections 174
Secure Digital cards 10, 276

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

secure websites 343
security features 297–??
Security icon 301, 303, 304
security software 297
selecting
  applications 279
  chat sessions 154
  time zones 226
  web links 161
self-portrait mirror 8
Send button 130
sending
  applications over Bluetooth 261
  information over Bluetooth 261
  voice memos 245
sending email 129
sending messages 150
Sent folder 155
serial numbers 375
setting up
  Bluetooth devices 176
Setup Devices view 85, 176
Shift/Find key 47
Short Messaging Service (SMS) 356
shortcuts 43
Show Calendar event box 225
Show Calendar event check box 93
Show Categories check box 239
Show Category Column check box 233
Show Category List check box 232, 233
Show Completed Items check box 238
Show Due Dates check box 238
Show Due Tasks check box 232
Show Messages check box 232
Show Priorities check box 239
Show Records setting 303
Show Time Bars check box 232
Shutter sound pick list 191
side buttons 7
signal
  battery life and 16
  locating 55
  low coverage areas and 330
  monitoring strength 100
  searching for 17
  sending and receiving 10
silent alarm 284
sit files 256
slide show options 194
slide shows 194
Slideshow Setting command 194
smartphone
  as wireless modem 354
  charging battery for 13
  connecting Bluetooth devices to 272
  getting additional information about 350
  getting phone number for 22
  installing applications on 256
  protecting 297–??

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

synchronizing with personal computers 33
troubleshooting 350
updating information on 33
SMS (Short Messaging Service) 356
SMS message icon 102
SMS messaging services 338, 339
soft resets 314
software 5, 30, 255, 379
installing 255
Sort by Date command 152
Sort by Name command 152
Sort by pick list 238
sorting
text messages 152
sorting messages 128
sorting tasks 238
Sound & Alerts screen 88, 90, 285
sound clips 148
Sound Mode icons 284
sound preferences 109, 284
Sound Preferences command 88, 89, 233
sound settings. *See* sound preferences
sounds 89
speakerphone
adjusting volume 90
battery life and 16
enabling 67
location of 9
muting 68
speakers 7, 9
special characters. *See* alternate characters
special characters. *See* alternate characters
specifications 378
speech-impaired services 96
Speed Dial buttons 68, 79, 109
Spkr-phone button 67
spreadsheets
creating and viewing 243
managing files for 242
opening 243
Sprint PCS Accessory Hotline 307
Sprint PCS Business Connection 7, 110, 111, 356
Sprint PCS Directory Assistance 352
Sprint PCS Operator Services 352
Sprint PCS Vision 98, 108–112, 356, 377
Sprint PCS Vision Accounts 24, 108, 111, 112, 351, 352
Sprint PCS Vision data services 159
Sprint PCS Vision home page 108
Sprint PCS Vision Password 24
Sprint PCS Vision Phone 24
See also phone
Sprint PCS Vision Service 19, 97, 108, 111
Sprint PCS Vision sessions 315
Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device 27
accessories for 307

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

activating 20
changing color scheme for 288, 289, 292, 293, 294, 296, 305, 306
charging battery for 13–14, 16
components shipped 4
connecting to power sources 14
customizing 283
downloading ringtones for 109
entering passwords for 301
extending battery life for 16
extending storage capacity 276
features described 109
inserting battery for 8, 11
locking ??–302
monitoring status 7, 100
not turning on 16
readjusting screen for 289
removing applications from 258, 259
replacing battery for 307, 317
resetting 301, 314–316
silencing ringer for 284
specifications for 378
temporarily disabling 17
unlocking 301, 305
Sprint PCS Vision symbols 112
Sprint PCS Vision user names 111
Sprint PCS Voice Command service 76, 98
Sprint PCS Web page 351
standby time 378
Start With pick list 170
starting
Outlook applications 268
starting Sprint PCS Vision sessions 315
static 331, 333
static electricity 373–374
statistical functions 249
status icons 128
status information 7, 100, 162
stereo adapters 203
stereo headphone 203
stopping
voice memo playback 245
storage capacity 276
storing
information 16, 346
music files 207
notes 240
numbers 250
pictures 186, 200
video clips 186
stylus 10, 40, 42, 307
sub-account passwords 24
support 24, 351
support information 350
symbols 47, 150, 353
sync connector 9
synchronization
Bluetooth devices and 271
defined 26

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

deleting private entries and 304
installing third-party applications for 319
recommendations for 16
removing applications and 258
troubleshooting 321–327
upgrades and 28
synchronization applications 31, 322
synchronization software 26, 28, 30, 319
synchronizing
photos and videos 202
with Microsoft Outlook 268
synchronizing information 31, 33
system errors 349
system passwords 301
system requirements 379
system resets 315
System Volume pick list 285

T

taking pictures 8, 17, 91, 187
talk time 16
Tap and Drag pick list 171
tapping 321, 341
Task Details screen 235
tasks
adding 235
completing 237, 238
customizing 238
deleting 238
displaying 232, 237, 238
prioritizing 235, 239
setting alerts for 239
sorting 238
Tasks application
changing screen fonts for 287
managing tasks with 235–238
setting display options for 237
setting preferences for 238–239
synchronizing information in 33
Tasks icon 235
Tasks list screen 237, 238
TDD devices 96
technical support 24, 351
telecommunications devices 96
telephone. *See* phone
temperature 379
temperature conversions 249
text
changing screen font for 287
copying 165
entering 47, 240, 305
highlighting 42
searching for 166, 254
viewing against pictures 232
text fields 41, 42
text messages
deleting 153
dialing from 60
retrieving 101

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

sorting 152
text messaging 80, 109, 146, 154
See also Messaging application
Text Telephone devices 96
third-party applications
getting help with 257
installing 255, 346
navigation control and 40
searching 254
troubleshooting 347
uninstalling 315
third-party phone calls 352
thumbnails (pictures) 232
time
See also clock
displaying recording 190
entering from keyboard 226
viewing 247
time bars 232
time formats 288
time intervals (calendar) 229
Time pick list 288
time stamps 156
Time Zone pick list 226
time zones 294
timed events 226, 228, 233
Timed Events check box 233
tips 350
Tips command 350
Tips icon 350
To Do lists. *See* tasks
To pick list 146, 148
top view (Sprint PCS device) 10
touchscreen. *See* screen
Touchscreen command 289
touch-sensitive actions 7
transferring
applications 262
data from another device 27
transferring calls to voicemail 23
transferring information 264
transmitting location 95
Trash folder 135
travel adapters 307
Treo™ 650. *See* Sprint PCS Vision Smart Device
trigonometric functions 249
troubleshooting 319, 350
trusted devices 174, 272
trusted pairs 174, 272
TTY devices 96
TTY/TDD Mode icon 101
turning Bluetooth devices on and off 101
turning off beeps and alarms 10
turning off keyboard backlight 46
turning off smartphone screen 54
turning on
keyboard backlight 46
turning on or off
screen 296

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

U
unanswered calls 23
unauthorized calls 299
unauthorized users 297
uninstalling applications 315
Unknown Caller Tone pick list 89
unlocking Sprint PCS device 20, 301, 305
unread messages 102, 155, 232
untimed events 228, 233
Untimed Events check box 233
Update Vision Profile command 349
updates (smart device) 351
updating
information 33
World Clock 294
upgrades 27
upgrading from another device 27
Upload icon 200
uploading pictures 148, 200
uploading video clips 148
uppercase letters 47
urgent messages 155
URLs 152, 170, 264
USB docking cradle 307
USB port 32
USB sync cable 9, 32, 307
User Guide 350
user names 111

V
vehicle charger 15
vehicle power adapter 307
Verizon Wireless
troubleshooting Internet connections and 341
VersaMail 51, 124
VersaMail icon 128, 129, 134
version information 260
VGA resolution 378
vibrate settings 89
vibrating alarm 89, 284
video clips
adding to messages 149
attaching to email 131
copying 196
displaying 194, 202
recording 188, 191
uploading 148
Video icon 149
video recording screen 190
videos
backing up 202
viewing 202
View By pick list 291
viewing
alerts 101
alternate characters 48
applications 290, 291
attachments 133

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

available applications 52
calendar 51
clock 51
connection status 100, 338, 340
contact information 222
current event 102
decimal values 249, 288
events 233
menu items 43
numeric pages 66
on-device guide 350
pending alerts 228
photos 202
pictures 193, 200, 202
private entries 303
recently dialed numbers 61
recording time 190
status information 7, 100
tasks 232, 237, 238
tips 350
unread messages 102, 232
video clips 194, 202
Web pages 160, 166, 167
web pages 160
virtual private networks 306
voice captions 188, 193, 201
background music and 194
Voice Memo application ??–245
voice memos 148
voicemail
accessing 66
checking status of 101
creating passwords for 24
entering passwords for 64, 65
getting help with 351
retrieving messages from 65, 101
roaming and 98
sending calls to 72
setting up 23, 64
voicemail access numbers 64
voicemail button 81
Voicemail favorite button 64, 65
Voicemail icon 64
Voicemail Quick Key 78
volume 7, 90
Volume button 21, 209
volume button 7, 90
volume conversions 249
VPN clients 306
VPNs (virtual private networks) 306

W

waking up screen 69
wallpaper 92, 110, 198, 289
warm resets 315
Web browser
beaming from 264
connecting to Sprint PCS Vision home page from 108
customizing 170–172

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

downloading files with 163, 164
enabling offline viewing in 167
finding text with 166
opening 51
opening Guest Book from 150
overview 159
setting bookmarks for 167–169
setting default 293
troubleshooting 343
viewing Web pages from 160–??
web browser
downloading files with 163
installing applications from 256
web browsing
active calls and 69
Web icon 110
Web Link buttons 80
Web links 42, 152
web links
highlighting 161
selecting 161
Web pages
accessing 16, 152, 159, 166, 167
beaming 264
caching 171
copying text in 165
deleting saved 168
dialing from 60
displaying 160, 166
downloading files from 163, 164
locating text in 166
saving 167
saving images on 164
setting default browser for 293
setting default view for 170
setting home page for 170
setting preferences for 170–172
signing onto Sprint PCS 351
troubleshooting 341–??
turning off images in 162
uploading pictures to 148
viewing offline 167
viewing status for 162
web pages
accessing palmOne online support 350
dialing from 60
displaying 160
enabling wide layouts for 160
loading 342
Websites 110, 159, 200
Week starts pick list 288
Week view 225
weights 249
Welcome screen 55
Wide Page View 161
Wide Page view 343
Windows operating systems
entering passwords and 304
installing applications from 256

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential

removing applications and 259
system requirements for 26
transferring music from 206
wireless coverage 17
wireless modems 354
Word documents 242, 243
Word files 132
creating and viewing 243
World Clock 51, 246–247, 288
World Clock icon 246
World Wide Web. *See* Web
Wrap Search box 166

Y

Year view 225

Z

zip files 256
zoom settings 187

FINAL DRAFT Palm, Inc. Confidential